

Official Transcript of Proceedings ACRST-3304

**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

**ORIGINAL**

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
519th Meeting

Docket Number: (not applicable)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Thursday, February 10, 2005

PROCESS USING ADAMS  
TEMPLATE: ACRS/ACNW-005

SISP REVIEW COMPLETE

Work Order No.: NRC-219

Pages 1-328

NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.  
Court Reporters and Transcribers  
1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005  
(202) 234-4433

TROY

**ACRS OFFICE COPY  
RETAIN FOR THE LIFE OF THE COMMITTEE**

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

February 10, 2005

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, taken on February 10, 2005, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting held on the above date.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected and edited and it may contain inaccuracies.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS (ACRS)

519<sup>TH</sup> MEETING

+ + + + +

THURSDAY,

FEBRUARY 10, 2005

+ + + + +

ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

The Committee met at the Nuclear  
Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T-  
2B3, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 8:30 a.m., Dr. Mario V.  
Bonaca, Chairman, Presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

MARIO V. BONACA, Chairman

WILLIAM J. SHACK, Vice Chairman

JOHN D. SIEBER, Member-at-Large

GEORGE E. APOSTOLAKIS, Member

RICHARD S. DENNING, Member

F. PETER FORD, Member

DANA A. POWERS, Member

VICTOR H. RANSOM, Member

STEPHEN L. ROSEN, Member

GRAHAM B. WALLIS, Member

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ACNW COMMITTEE MEMBER:

2 MICHAEL T. RYAN, Member

3

4 ACRS STAFF PRESENT:

5 JOHN T. LARKINS, Director

6 SAM DURAISWAMY, Designated Federal Official

7

8 NRC STAFF PRESENT:

9 FRANK ASKTULEWICZ

10 JOE GITTER, NMSS, FLSS, SPB

11 MIKE JOHNSON

12 STEVEN JONES, NRR, DSSA, SPLB

13 N. KALYANAM, NRR, DLPM, PDIV-1

14 STEWART MAGRUDER, NMSS, FCSS, SPB

15 TAD MARSH, NRR, DLPM

16 ALEX MURRAY, NMSS, FCSS, SPB

17 JAMES TATUM, NRR, DASSA, SPLB

18 LEN WARD, NRR, DSSA, SRXB

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 ALSO PRESENT:

2 KEN ASHE DCS

3 W I L L I A M L . B R O W N

4 Westinghouse

5 JOE CLEARY Westinghouse

6 DAVID CONSTANCE Entergy

7 BOB HAMMERSLEY Westinghouse

8 JERRY HOLMAN Entergy

9 ED LYMAN Union of Concerned Scientists

10 TIM MITCHELL Entergy

11 DON P. SISKI Westinghouse

12 SHARON STEELE DCS

13 JOSEPH VENABLE Entergy

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

A G E N D A

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

OPENING REMARKS BY ACRS CHAIRMAN . . . . . 5

POWER UPRATE FOR WATERFORD NUCLEAR PLANT . . . . . 6

BREAK . . . . . 104

TECHNICAL BASIS FOR POTENTIAL REVISION  
OF THE PRESSURIZED THERMAL SHOCK (PTS)  
SCREENING CRITERIA IN THE PTS RULE . . . . . 177

LUNCH . . . . . 182

MIXED OXIDE (MOX) FUEL FABRICATION FACILITY . . . 182

## P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:31:38 a.m.)

DR. WALLIS: This is the first day of the 519<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards. During today's meeting, the committee will consider the following: power uprate for Waterford Nuclear Plant, mixed oxide fuel fabrication facility, and the preparation of ACRS reports.

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act. Dr. John T. Larkins is the Designated Federal Official for the initial portion of the meeting.

We have received no written comments from members of the public regarding today's sessions. We have received a request from Mr. Lyman, Union of Concerned Scientists, for time to make oral statements regarding MOX fuel fabrication facility. That will be this afternoon.

A transcript of portions of the meeting is being kept, and it is requested that the speakers use one of the microphones, identify themselves, and speak with sufficient clarity and volume so that they can be readily heard.

I have a few items of current interest.

**NEAL R. GROSS**  
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm very happy to announce that Erik Thornsby has  
2 been selected as a Senior Staff Engineer for the ACRS,  
3 and he will be joining us soon. Since October, he's  
4 been assigned to the EDO's Nuclear Security Special  
5 Projects Team, and we've heard some of his  
6 presentations.

7 Prior to that, Erik spent eight years as  
8 a Reliability and Risk Engineer in the Office of  
9 Research. His recent activities have been focused on  
10 the assessment of potential vulnerabilities and  
11 mitigation strategies for nuclear power plants for  
12 security events. Erik also has significant risk  
13 assessment experience in pressurized thermal shock,  
14 digital instrumentation and control, and reliability  
15 analysis. Erik has a B.S. in mathematics and physics  
16 from Cumberland College, Kentucky; an M.S. in nuclear  
17 engineering from the Ohio State University, and is  
18 currently working toward a Ph.D. in reliability  
19 engineering at the University of Maryland, so please  
20 welcome Erik.

21 A few items of interest have been handed  
22 out. Notice that there are a few SRMs, press releases  
23 on the new commissioners, and you may have an interest  
24 in the draft program for the regulatory information  
25 conference.

1 I'd like to proceed with the meeting.

2 MR. DURAISWAMY: May I?

3 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

4 MR. DURAISWAMY: The proposed schedule for  
5 the Quadripartite Meeting, take a look at it.

6 DR. WALLIS: Oh, we have a handout.  
7 Please look at the schedule for Quadripartite Meeting  
8 suggested here. We will discuss that later today.  
9 Anything else, Sam?

10 MR. DURAISWAMY: That's it.

11 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Tad Marsh, would you  
12 get us going, please.

13 MR. MARSH: Yes. Good morning, Mr.  
14 Chairman. Thank you. My name is Tad Marsh, and I'm  
15 the Director of the Division of Licensing Project  
16 Management in the Office of Nuclear Reactor  
17 Regulation.

18 As you'll see, behind you we have a large  
19 contingent of staff and management here to support  
20 this meeting, and we are ready to discuss any issue  
21 that you'd so choose, but it's a full audience on this  
22 side.

23 The purpose of our briefing today is to  
24 present to you our review of Entergy's application for  
25 an extended power uprate for Waterford Unit 3. If the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 8 percent uprate is approved, it will be the largest  
2 power uprate, although not the only power uprate for  
3 a PWR in the United States. Waterford 3 will be  
4 operating at a core power level of 3,716 megawatts  
5 thermal.

6 Our review of the proposed EPU for  
7 Waterford is the first one to be completed using the  
8 new review standard, RS-001. We have presented this  
9 to you several times in the last year, including the  
10 Standard Review Plan Section 14.2.1, which is a new  
11 Standard Review Plan Section associated with large  
12 transient testing.

13 The Staff's review of Waterford uprate  
14 application was challenging, and the Staff required a  
15 substantial amount of additional information from the  
16 licensee to complete its review. Even up to the last  
17 few days, we've been dialoguing with the licensee and  
18 the vendor on issues associated with this review.

19 Now this was the first review associated  
20 with large transient testing for a Pressurized Water  
21 Reactor, and the Staff set the standard high, and  
22 followed the SRP associated with this issue. You will  
23 hear more about that as we present to you the results  
24 of our review.

25 The review was thorough, and it followed

1 Waterford's application, and took a substantial amount  
2 of Staff resources and licensee's resources. We have  
3 come to resolution on the open issues which we  
4 described to you at the subcommittee. However, the  
5 licensee will need to supplement its application, and  
6 the Staff will need to amend its Draft Safety  
7 Evaluation to address these issues. You will hear  
8 today the information that will be contained in the  
9 amendment and the supplement safety evaluation itself.

10 Stepping back a little bit from Waterford  
11 EPU in particular, going to power uprate in general;  
12 as I said, this is the first application of the Review  
13 Standard, and we believe that the Review Standard is  
14 a very thorough, very complete document which helped  
15 us in our technical reviews. However, we did notice,  
16 and we discussed this at the subcommittee, that it  
17 required more Staff hours, and more interactions than  
18 we have seen before in past uprates. And this  
19 experience is borne out not just by Waterford, but by  
20 the other ongoing EPU applications which we are  
21 reviewing.

22 We believe this more than anticipated  
23 Staff hours was caused by a couple of things. First,  
24 this is a new Review Standard, and this is the first  
25 application or the first time the Staff has used the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Review Standard, so it's a thorough document, and it  
2 has guided us appropriately, and it has led us to more  
3 thorough, more complete documentation, so we believe  
4 that's an element.

5 We also believe that the industry is being  
6 guided by this first application of the Review  
7 Standard; that is, its thoroughness, and its  
8 completeness has led to more interactions needed with  
9 licensees. We are seeing that. We also have ongoing,  
10 stepping back even one step further, concerns  
11 expressed by the industry in general, not associated  
12 with power uprate, about RAIs, Request for Additional  
13 Information, and the extent to which maybe the  
14 licensing process needs to be looked at in terms of  
15 RAIs. That's another backdrop to this increased  
16 interactions.

17 We do believe that is a very thorough  
18 review, and it was complete, and we are satisfied with  
19 the extent that this Review Standard was developed and  
20 used. We intend on issuing, though, a Regulatory  
21 Issues Summary later this year to address thoroughness  
22 and completeness in applications associated with the  
23 Review Standard, so we could end up with a more  
24 efficient process.

25 Thank you very much for the attention and

**NEAL R. GROSS**  
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the introduction, and I'd like to turn the  
2 presentation over to the Project Manager for Review  
3 Standard, Kaly, who will be doing an introduction and  
4 also leading us in the presentation; unless there's  
5 any questions, sir.

6 MR. KALYANAM: Good morning. My name is  
7 Kaly Kalyanam. I'm the Project Manager for Waterford  
8 3, and I'm going to make a brief presentation on the  
9 background and some of the open items we have from our  
10 last meeting.

11 Okay. The plant was originally licensed  
12 in 1985 for a reactor core power of 3390 megawatt  
13 thermal. And back in 2002, we granted a recapture  
14 uprate up 1-1/2 percent increase, not to exceed 3441  
15 megawatt thermal. Now this current extended power  
16 uprate requests an increase of 8 percent power level,  
17 the core power now takes it 3716 megawatt thermal.

18 As Tad pointed out, this is the largest  
19 PWR increase to-date. And some of the major plant  
20 modifications that are planned are the high pressure  
21 turbine is being upgraded, and the main generator is  
22 being rewound and provided with the associated  
23 auxiliaries, install higher capacity circuit breakers,  
24 disconnect switches and press work, main transformer  
25 modifications are being done, and the control rods for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the heater drain system and the reheat system safety  
2 valves have been done, and the condenser tubes are  
3 being stayed.

4 DR. WALLIS: You also have slightly more  
5 enriched fuel. Is that right?

6 MR. KALYANAM: No, I don't believe so.

7 DR. WALLIS: It's the same fuel?

8 MR. KALYANAM: Same fuel.

9 DR. WALLIS: And the same steam  
10 generators.

11 MR. KALYANAM: Yes, sir.

12 The EPU Implementation Schedule is as  
13 follows; plants implement this in one increment, and  
14 completion of plant modifications necessary to  
15 implement the EPU are planned prior to the end of the  
16 refueling outage 13 in the spring of 2005, another  
17 couple of months. With the approval of this license  
18 amendment request, the plant will be operated at the  
19 higher power level of 3716 megawatt thermal starting  
20 in Cycle 14.

21 We briefly discussed the Staff review  
22 approach. The first PWR EPU to follow the Review  
23 Standard 001, we replaced the Standard Review Plans  
24 and used acceptable codes and methodologies. There  
25 were requests for additional information. We received

1 a total of 32 supplements, and we did perform audits  
2 and independent calculations in selected areas.

3 Now in the subcommittee briefing, we  
4 talked about four issues that were on consensus path  
5 and close to resolution, and let me briefly touch  
6 them. The first one is the alternate source term  
7 amendment, and the reviewer gave the presentation on  
8 that. And to summarize that, the review is proceeding  
9 on schedule, and we do not anticipate any surprises.  
10 And the AST amendment will be issued by mid-March,  
11 2005. And it will be a prerequisite for EPU amendment  
12 issuance, and the EPU Safety Evaluation would reflect  
13 this, so we consider that this is no longer an open  
14 issue and it is closed.

15 The other three issues that were items  
16 referred as open last time were the three-second time  
17 delay between the steam generator tube rupture and the  
18 loss-of-offsite power, and potential aging effects on  
19 reactor vessel internals, the EPRI, MRP report and  
20 accounting for instrument uncertainty.

21 These three issues have been resolved and  
22 closed with either a commitment or condition in the  
23 amendment from the licensee which is on the docket.  
24 The staff essay will reflect this.

25 Now finally, as the agenda would indicate,

1 we have the boron precipitation issue and the large  
2 transient testing issue which will be presented before  
3 the committee by the licensee, followed by the Staff  
4 review. Also, we have the licensee present the  
5 comparison between the Waterford 3 and Palo Verdi  
6 steam dryers. I believe this was an item of interest  
7 in the last subcommittee briefing.

8 With this, I hand it over to --

9 MR. MARSH: Mr. Mitchell.

10 MR. KALYANAM: Yes.

11 MR. MARSH: Okay. Thank you, Mr.  
12 Chairman.

13 DR. WALLIS: Thank you. Please go ahead  
14 when you're ready.

15 MR. VENABLE: Yes, sir. Thank you. Good  
16 morning, Mr. Chairman and Committee Members. My name  
17 is Joe Venable. Tim Mitchell will be following me. I  
18 am the Site Vice President at Waterford 3. I'll just  
19 take a minute to communicate my views on Waterford 3's  
20 power uprate, and then we'll get right into it with  
21 Mr. Mitchell.

22 First, I really appreciate the review  
23 process for this power uprate that we're undergoing.  
24 It has been, as Mr. Marsh said, challenging,  
25 systematic, and very thorough. We've incorporated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 industry lessons-learned, extended our Entergy and NRC  
2 reviews, and explored new areas affected by this power  
3 uprate. We have also addressed some longstanding  
4 issues, reactor-type specific, while doing this power  
5 uprate evaluation. We'll discuss some of those again  
6 today.

7 Waterford has performed focused reviews of  
8 this uprate with independent both internal and  
9 external assessments during the engineering evaluation  
10 and the design process. I am personally satisfied  
11 that this is a safe uprate for Waterford 3, and  
12 appropriate. This is important for Entergy Louisiana,  
13 and a benefit for our customers. It is a key part of  
14 the stabilization of the rates paid by our customers  
15 in our area, and as such it has key interest from our  
16 Public Service Commission.

17 Thank you for your attention, and I'll  
18 turn it over to Mr. Tim Mitchell, and we can discuss  
19 the issues at hand. Thank you.

20 MR. MITCHELL: Good morning. I'm Tim  
21 Mitchell. I'm Engineering Director at Waterford 3.  
22 I've been with Entergy about 15 years in various  
23 capacities, or a little over 15 years. I do have a  
24 previous SRO on a CE unit, and of significance, I was  
25 the Ops Manager during the ANO2 power uprate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm going to provide a brief overview.  
2 Some of this will be redundant with what we provided  
3 in the subcommittee meeting, so I'll keep it at high  
4 level. We have a number of people here to support our  
5 presentation and answer questions, and I will go  
6 through and introduce the primary presenters. The  
7 introduction was provided by Joe Venable, and as I  
8 stated, I am providing the overview. Boron  
9 Precipitation, Mr. Jerry Holman will provide that  
10 presentation; Large Transient Testing will be then  
11 provided by David Constance; Steam Generator Dryers  
12 will be Don Siska. I'd also like to note as part of  
13 this introduction that we've had an extensive Staff  
14 review. I'd like to concur that that Staff review has  
15 been challenging and thorough, and I believe it has  
16 resulted in a better product as a result of that  
17 review.

18 A little bit on overview. This project  
19 has been a significant project for us. We've had the  
20 large resource commitment, and more than three years  
21 of commitment to this project has had a significant  
22 fleet involvement from Entergy, as well, so it is not  
23 just a single unit. We've got a lot of expertise  
24 within the fleet that we called in to support this  
25 project.

1           A significant benefit from this for us has  
2           been the improvement in our design basis, not only in  
3           understanding of the design basis, but also  
4           improvements in design basis, bringing it up to  
5           today's standards. We have focused a lot on oversight  
6           and rigor, we have a Director level, Project Manager  
7           or Project Lead for this, Mr. Ted Leonard. And we've  
8           had multiple corporate-led assessments to make sure  
9           that we were doing the right things. We kicked it off  
10          with what was called the Red Team Assessment to make  
11          sure that we started off with Lessons Learned from  
12          the ANO-2 power uprate.

13                 Last October we had a large assessment to  
14          review our readiness, as well. It warrants noting.  
15          It was a 12-member team, 11 of which had previous  
16          uprate experience, and four were from outside Entergy.  
17          And we continued to monitor engineering product  
18          quality through this, and had several individual  
19          assessments on that product quality.

20                 We have considered industry operating  
21          experience as part of this effort, and have gotten a  
22          lot of information through a number of sources,  
23          including INPO. And as I mentioned previously, we  
24          also learned from the Staff review. As Kaly noted,  
25          this submittal was per the Draft Review Standard, RS-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 001, for extended power uprates.

2 Now I was going to cover a high-level  
3 description of the plant. Kaly has already pretty  
4 well hit this, but we are a combustion engineering  
5 plant, and we will be going to 3716 megawatts thermal  
6 with this project.

7 The project team included Entergy, and as  
8 I mentioned both Waterford people and fleet people,  
9 Westinghouse, Enercon, and then Siemens-Westinghouse  
10 for the turbine.

11 This is a repeat list of what Kaly went  
12 over of significant modifications associated with this  
13 effort; replacing the high pressure turbine steam path  
14 is the most significant of the modifications here.  
15 The rest of them, including the generator rewind, will  
16 address some issues with the plant and make the plant  
17 more reliable after a power uprate.

18 From engineering plant impacts, safety  
19 systems, you can see that we did not require changes  
20 to these systems. I do want to talk briefly about the  
21 fuel minimum requirement. We did need to raise the  
22 level in fuel oil tanks. As part of that, we have  
23 created an operator burden for the operators refueling  
24 the tanks, and we have made a commitment by December  
25 of 2006 to provide additional storage capacity.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 From a safety analysis standpoint, we have  
2 globally revised the safety analysis for this effort  
3 for extended power uprate, and we have rewritten the  
4 safety analysis report. It was an extensive scope,  
5 and we've had intrusive reviews by the vendors.

6 DR. BONACA: Did you have to adjust your  
7 set points in the reactor protection system?

8 MR. MITCHELL: We had one set point in the  
9 reactor protection system, the steam generator low  
10 pressure, that was adjusted, and we have a tech spec  
11 change that has gone through on that.

12 DR. BONACA: Okay.

13 MR. MITCHELL: But only the one.

14 DR. BONACA: You have now less DNBR  
15 margin, a margin for loss of flow?

16 MR. MITCHELL: I'm sorry?

17 DR. BONACA: You have lower DNBR margin  
18 for loss of flow now?

19 MR. MITCHELL: Actually, I believe it  
20 stays relatively constant. Jerry Holman, can you  
21 answer that?

22 MR. HOLMAN: I'm Jerry Holman with  
23 Waterford 3. The DNBR margin for the loss of flow  
24 stays relatively constant. We did analyze that event  
25 explicitly, and it shows acceptable results.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Now a little bit  
2 about control room habitability. As previously  
3 mentioned, we are going to alternate source term. We  
4 did do the tracer gas test back in April of 2004.  
5 That submittal has been submitted, and is in review,  
6 and it does meet 10 CFR 50.67 and general design  
7 criteria, 19 acceptance criteria.

8 From a PRA standpoint, our conclusions  
9 from that PRA is the model elements reviewed for  
10 impact, we have a minor reduction in operator recovery  
11 times. From an external event standpoint, a slight  
12 increase in core damage frequency, but it did not  
13 change our operator response time.

14 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Which times are you  
15 referring to; the reduction in operator recovery  
16 times?

17 MR. MITCHELL: Jerry, do you want to cover  
18 that.

19 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. I'm Jerry Holman from  
20 Waterford. The reduction in time is a function of the  
21 higher decay heat. It's really looking at a time to  
22 reach core uncover following let's say a loss of all  
23 feedwater, so we changed — as a result of the higher  
24 decay heat, that time changed roughly from 83 minutes,  
25 I believe, to 68 minutes for power uprate.

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: For which action, for  
2 which sequence?

3 MR. HOLMAN: That would be for the time to  
4 recover off-site power or --

5 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Off-site power.

6 MR. HOLMAN: That is the time for core  
7 uncovering that's used in that recovery time for off-  
8 site power.

9 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. A little bit I want  
10 to talk about from conclusions. We worked through the  
11 issues, as Kaly talked about --

12 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Excuse me. Back to 12;  
13 so you're showing the Delta CDF and Delta LERF. What  
14 is the baseline CDF?

15 MR. MITCHELL: Baseline CDF, I'll let  
16 Jerry cover that also.

17 MR. HOLMAN: Baseline CDF for power uprate  
18 was 6 times 10 to the minus 6.

19 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What do you mean "for  
20 power uprate"? That was before the uprate, right?

21 MR. MITCHELL: The question is before the  
22 uprate; what is it before the uprate?

23 MR. HOLMAN: I don't have that number off  
24 the top of my head, but I can get it for you.

25 DR. DENNING: You can see from that it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doesn't change.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I know.

3 MR. ROSEN: Can you talk about this slight  
4 increase in the fire CDF, as well?

5 MR. MITCHELL: Yes, sir.

6 MR. ROSEN: What is that?

7 MR. HOLMAN: The increase in the fire CDF  
8 was also driven by the very small changes in operator  
9 action times, and the change in time for core  
10 uncovering.

11 DR. POWERS: I guess what we're struggling  
12 a little bit with is if  $3.5 \times 10^{-7}$   
13 gets put on the slide, how small is a slight increase?

14 DR. KRESS: For the --

15 DR. POWERS: It must be less than that.

16 DR. KRESS: Yes. It was on the order of  
17  $10^{-9}$ , was the slight increase for fire  
18 CDF.

19 DR. POWERS: You have an extraordinarily  
20 precise fire analysis, obviously.

21 DR. KRESS: Do you ever do a level 3 PRA  
22 for this site?

23 MR. HOLMAN: No, we have not done a level  
24 3 PRA.

25 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Now your PRA has been

1 reviewed by the industry that went through the NEI --

2 MR. HOLMAN: Yes, we have gone through a  
3 certification review with the Owners Group.

4 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Any other questions  
5 on PRA?

6 DR. BONACA: Well, I wasn't on the  
7 subcommittee. I wonder if you explored -- I mean, how  
8 complete is the PRA in addressing the effects of the  
9 power uprate? There are certain issues to do with the  
10 dryers and things which are discussed later. Possible  
11 frequency of failures of those components, or impact  
12 of those margins are not really included in this PRA.  
13 Right?

14 MR. HOLMAN: We looked at all of the major  
15 events for the PRA, including initiating events,  
16 failure rates of equipment. We looked at success  
17 criteria. We also did some more specific and detailed  
18 thermal hydraulic analyses to determine operator  
19 action times. So we've looked at all of those  
20 elements and folded those changes into the revised PRA  
21 model. As I mentioned before, the only changes were  
22 to the operator recovery time based on shorter time to  
23 core uncovering as a result of the higher decay heat.

24 MR. MITCHELL: And as an extension beyond  
25 the PRA, we've gone through and looked on a component

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 level at various components throughout the plant to  
2 look at where their new operating ranges were, where  
3 valves would be opening or cycling at different  
4 positions, looked at maintenance histories, looked at  
5 what we need to do in this upcoming refueling outage  
6 to ensure their reliability, as well, so that's beyond  
7 the PRA.

8 DR. KRESS: Well, what would be a good  
9 number for an average population density around the  
10 site?

11 MR. MITCHELL: Within a five-mile radius,  
12 there's roughly 13,000 people. Within ten miles, it's  
13 a little larger. I don't have that exact number - we  
14 can get it. We have information.

15 DR. KRESS: How far away is New Orleans?

16 MR. MITCHELL: New Orleans - I think we  
17 discussed that in the subcommittee - it's roughly 30  
18 miles away.

19 DR. BONACA: You gave us here a CDF  
20 increase, LERF increase. Is also late releases pretty  
21 much the same for the plant uprated, or is there an  
22 effect on that?

23 MR. MITCHELL: Do you understand the  
24 question, Jerry?

25 MR. HOLMAN: Yes. We concentrated our

1 evaluation on the large early release. We did not  
2 explicitly look at late releases. I would not expect  
3 to see much of a change there.

4 DR. BONACA: Yes. My line of questioning  
5 really is going in the direction of understanding to  
6 what extent the model truly represents a risk increase  
7 level in absolute, and whether or not there are  
8 elements that really are not modeled here. And I  
9 would daresay that there are some that are not modeled  
10 because some we don't have experience about operation  
11 of some components in this kind of regimes.

12 DR. DENNING: Let me make a comment. I  
13 think that you're absolutely right, Mario, that some  
14 of the things that concern us about the uprates that  
15 could lead to vibrations of components and things like  
16 that, they would not have been included in the initial  
17 PRA, and they're not included in the modified PRA.

18 DR. BONACA: Okay.

19 DR. DENNING: We've got latents I think  
20 that core damage frequency is a pretty good surrogate  
21 here for how big is the total impact.

22 DR. BONACA: Yes, and I agree with that.

23 MR. HOLMAN: We'll also be performing  
24 monitoring programs, so we'll be able to detect any  
25 changes as we update our PRA model, fold that into the

1 updates.

2 MR. MITCHELL: And I think you'll see when  
3 we provide the presentation on the dryers, that we've  
4 looked at dryers, in particular, as well as a number  
5 of other components, but we will — I think the dryers  
6 will be representative of what we looked at overall.

7 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Thank you.

8 MR. MITCHELL: Okay.

9 DR. RANSOM: I had asked a question last  
10 time about the pumps. You know, the pumps and motors  
11 are operating at about a 5 percent increase in power,  
12 and I'm wondering what effect does that have on the  
13 overall accident frequency?

14 MR. MITCHELL: You're talking reactor  
15 coolant pumps. Correct?

16 DR. RANSOM: Right.

17 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Reactor coolant  
18 pumps, essentially their most severe load is in mode-5  
19 operation when the density of the fluid in the reactor  
20 coolant system is cold, which is not affected by power  
21 updates.

22 DR. RANSOM: That's where their maximum  
23 load is seen.

24 MR. MITCHELL: Right. So at full power,  
25 there's not a significant different in the motors, the

1 loading on the motors or the pumps. There's only —

2 DR. RANSOM: About 5 percent, actually,  
3 just due to the density increase of the fluid.

4 MR. MITCHELL: There is a minimum RCS  
5 change, a flow number that we expect to change, or a  
6 number that we expect to change. Actually, the actual  
7 number we expect to change smaller than that 5  
8 percent, so the change in reactor coolant pump  
9 performance is negligible. We will not see a  
10 significant difference from the old 100 percent to the  
11 new 100 percent.

12 DR. RANSOM: is there a basis for that, or  
13 experience, or what?

14 MR. MITCHELL: Predominantly, it's that  
15 the severest load is, like I said, under cold  
16 conditions when you're starting the pumps for the  
17 first time. Once they're up and running, and at full  
18 power densities, the Delta between those two is very  
19 small.

20 DR. RANSOM: Okay.

21 MR. MITCHELL: Ten-mile cumulative  
22 population is 91,116, so that's help with local  
23 population.

24 From a conclusion standpoint, we have  
25 worked through a number of issues. As stated, even up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 through yesterday, we've continued to have dialogue.  
2 We have commitments in place to address each. AST,  
3 Alternate Source Term, does remain on track for  
4 completion of Staff review on schedule, so with this  
5 presentation, we will show you that the uprate will be  
6 a benefit to the plant, and is safe to go forward.

7 Now I'm going to turn over the  
8 presentation to Mr. Jerry Holman for discussion of  
9 boric acid precipitation, consideration of voiding in  
10 this topic is not a new issue. It actually dates back  
11 some number of years. It's not really an error, but  
12 it was a conscious decision in that time frame to  
13 simplify the model. Jerry is going to talk through  
14 some additional work that we've shown to show the  
15 conservatism in the long-term cooling capabilities,  
16 and all this information has been submitted and  
17 docketed, and challenged by the Staff. Even though  
18 this information is on the docket, we will provide  
19 further clarification as an update to our licensing  
20 basis, our design basis. And Jerry is going to  
21 provide more details on that, so I'll turn it over to  
22 Jerry.

23 MR. MARSH: Jerry, this is Tad Marsh.  
24 Good morning. I just want to verify that there is no  
25 proprietary information that's being discussed here.

1 Is that right?

2 MR. HOLMAN: We have no proprietary  
3 information in the slides that we're going to present.

4 MR. MARSH: Thanks, Jerry.

5 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. Good morning. I'm  
6 Jerry Holman. I've been working at Waterford for 22  
7 years. I'm going to talk about the boric acid  
8 precipitation issue. The long-term cooling analysis  
9 is done to determine the potential for boric acid  
10 precipitation after a large break LOCA. Boiling in  
11 the core leaves boron behind, causing the  
12 concentration of boric acid to increase in the core.  
13 The post-LOCA long-term cooling analysis is done to  
14 determine the time for operator actions in order to  
15 prevent boron precipitation.

16 DR. WALLIS: I have a question about this.  
17 When you say it's for the large-break LOCA only, you  
18 are concerned about this?

19 MR. HOLMAN: For the small breaks, you  
20 refill the RCS and distribute the boron to the core  
21 throughout the RCS.

22 DR. WALLIS: But during the small break,  
23 the core is uncovered for half an hour or something  
24 like that, and it seems to me that the liquid is  
25 splashing up onto these tubes. And presumably, when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the steam goes off the liquid, what's left behind is  
2 boron, so the tubes return the region of both the  
3 pool, presumably gets spattered with boron over quite  
4 a period of time, don't they?

5 MR. HOLMAN: Joe, could you address that?

6 MR. CLEARY: My name is Joe Cleary, from  
7 Westinghouse. Yes, the observation is correct that  
8 that would be a phenomenon that would occurring during  
9 a small break LOCA, and that phenomenon, the general  
10 evaluation of boric acid precipitation for such small  
11 break LOCAs is not explicitly done. One of the major  
12 reasons for that is the high pressure associated with  
13 a small break LOCA is at the point where the boric  
14 acid solubility in the water would be essentially 100  
15 percent, so within the two phase region there is no  
16 potential for boric acid precipitation prior to the  
17 reflood of the core. However, there has been, to my  
18 knowledge, no assessment of the amount of boric acid  
19 build-up on the fuel rods during the period of time  
20 for limiting small break LOCAs --

21 DR. WALLIS: Well, solubility doesn't  
22 really matter because if you're going to evaporate  
23 all the water, then what's left behind has to be the  
24 boric acid.

25 MR. CLEARY: I understand your --

1 DR. WALLIS: You have no concerns with  
2 this? You say it's not really considered, but this is  
3 something which happens. But has it not been a  
4 concern in the past? Does the Staff have any reaction  
5 to that?

6 MR. WARD: This is Len Ward from the  
7 Staff. The evaluation model, CENPD-254 that  
8 Westinghouse has developed addresses small breaks and  
9 large break LOCA. To give you some perspective,  
10 simultaneous injection is a mechanism that is designed  
11 to control a large break LOCA. That's where you split  
12 the high pressure safety injection between the hot  
13 side and the cold side, and it flushes it out for  
14 large breaks.

15 For small breaks, because you're at  
16 elevated pressures, when you switch to simultaneous  
17 injection, there isn't enough flow either into the hot  
18 side or the cold side to flush the core, so you have  
19 to do something else. So what you do is you do an  
20 analysis for a whole spectrum of breaks, and these --  
21 this is from a break size - the smallest break size  
22 where charging just is -- where the break flow is just  
23 in excess of charging. That defines a really tiny  
24 break. WE analyze all the way up to a double-ended  
25 break.

1           Now like I said before, because small  
2 breaks remain at elevated pressures and we switch to  
3 simultaneous injection, simultaneous injection will  
4 not flush the core. So what you have to do is an  
5 analysis of system response, and what you can show is  
6 for the small breaks, and you run them out - these  
7 analyses are run out to six, seven, eight hours. The  
8 system will refill. For those breaks which cannot be  
9 flushed, they will refill, and you will re-establish  
10 single-phase natural circulation. That will mix the  
11 boric acid throughout the primary system, so you don't  
12 have to rely on simultaneous injection.

13           Now during these small breaks, 05 square  
14 feet and the range that's uncovering, you're not  
15 concentrating a lot. The injection into the system is  
16 from one high-pressure pump. The boil-off is really  
17 low. You are concentrating, and even if you do  
18 concentrate some fairly high values, because you're up  
19 at two and three hundred pounds, the saturation  
20 temperature is huge. You don't even get anywhere near  
21 the precipitation limit. And because the system  
22 refills and re-establishes single-phase natural  
23 circulation, it disburses the boron.

24           That analysis is key ingredient into this  
25 evaluation model. They have addressed small breaks.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 The real issue is the large breaks where you're trying  
2 to define a time to simultaneous injection, and that's  
3 what we're focusing on here, is large break LOCA.

4 DR. WALLIS: I understand all of that, but  
5 you didn't answer my question about the spattering of  
6 borated water onto these rods, and the drying out of  
7 that, same things happen in the superheated tubes in  
8 the boiler, any kind of non-soluble material is left  
9 behind when you dry out this liquid which is deposited  
10 on the tubes. This, apparently, hasn't been a concern  
11 from NRC side or from vendors' side. Is that true?

12 MR. WARD: That's true.

13 DR. WALLIS: Is it something which should  
14 be looked at? I'd like to know how much of this boron  
15 is deposited during this period when -- a rather long  
16 period where the tubes are steam cooled. It's not  
17 really steam because it has liquid in it.

18 MR. WARD: Well, it's about a 45-minute  
19 period where the core is uncovered.

20 DR. WALLIS: That's right.

21 MR. WARD: That's the period where you're  
22 concerned with?

23 DR. WALLIS: That's right. And suppose  
24 that you plug up those tubes with boron deposits  
25 during that period, what happens when you then reflood

1 then?

2 MR. WARD: Well, I guess I would ask -- we  
3 would need to ask ourselves how much boric acid do you  
4 need to plug the core.

5 DR. WALLIS: Yes, you would.

6 MR. WARD: And I don't think you're going  
7 to -- my initial reaction to that is there's not  
8 enough boron produced in 45-minutes to do that. If  
9 you look at the slides I'm going to show you on how  
10 much boron builds up in 45-minutes from the initial  
11 concentration, it's not very much.

12 MR. MARSH: Mr. Chairman, why don't --

13 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

14 MR. MARSH: This is Tad Marsh from the  
15 Staff. We understand this question. Why don't we  
16 table this for the moment, if we can.

17 DR. WALLIS: You'll give us an answer  
18 today?

19 MR. MARSH: Excuse me?

20 DR. WALLIS: Will you give us an answer  
21 today?

22 MR. MARSH: No, we won't give you an  
23 answer today.

24 DR. WALLIS: When will we get the answer?

25 MR. MARSH: What I'd like to do is table

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this, if we can, until you hear his presentation.

2 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

3 MR. MARSH: And then we will discuss how  
4 to go forward generically.

5 DR. WALLIS: Sure.

6 MR. MARSH: Okay? Because this is not a  
7 plant-specific issue.

8 DR. WALLIS: I agree, it's a generic one.

9 MR. MARSH: Good. If we can do that, that  
10 would be great.

11 DR. WALLIS: Yes. Sure, that's fine.  
12 Let's move on then.

13 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. The Waterford 3 long-  
14 term cooling analysis currently uses a collapsed water  
15 volume from the bottom of the —

16 DR. WALLIS: I want to ask you about that,  
17 too. I'm sorry. I'm trying to understand. Does that  
18 mean that you include the fluid in the upper plenum?  
19 It all collapses down into the core?

20 MR. HOLMAN: That effectively is what it  
21 means, that we —

22 DR. WALLIS: The difference is that the  
23 NRC says you don't count the stuff in the upper  
24 plenum, you just count the liquid in the core. And  
25 you mix in that volume. Is that what the difference

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is?

2 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct. The NRC  
3 Staff Review focused on voiding in the core, and that  
4 assumption of the collapsed liquid volume.

5 DR. WALLIS: Why is it expected that the  
6 mixture on the upper plenum doesn't get involved in  
7 the mixing?

8 MR. HOLMAN: Well, I guess the assumption  
9 of the collapsed liquid volume was a simplification  
10 when the models were developed, and it was evaluated  
11 that that assumption was bounded by additional  
12 conservatisms. And in my presentation here today,  
13 we're going to quantify and show those conservatisms  
14 and demonstrate that --

15 DR. WALLIS: Actually, your case is going  
16 to be rested on the answer with lots of conservatism.  
17 You're not going to take credit for the conservatism.  
18 You're going to say everything is okay, and it's  
19 really better because.

20 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct. We intend to  
21 show that there remains conservatisms in the analysis.

22 DR. WALLIS: So you're going to throw away  
23 the mix, the fluid in the upper plenum. It's not  
24 going to take part in the mixing. Is that right?

25 MR. HOLMAN: The upper plenum will have

1 some of that boric acid, and it will contribute to the  
2 mixing volume.

3 DR. WALLIS: In your conservative  
4 analysis, you don't consider it.

5 MR. HOLMAN: In the conservative analysis,  
6 we do assume the mixing volume up to the top of the  
7 hot leg within the upper plenum.

8 DR. WALLIS: That's all. That's the only  
9 stuff which mixes.

10 MR. HOLMAN: We're including, obviously,  
11 the volume in the core, and we're going to talk about  
12 the volume in the lower plenum.

13 DR. WALLIS: The top of the hot leg.

14 MR. HOLMAN: Up to the top of the hot leg  
15 in the additional calculations that I'm going to  
16 describe today. The current existing licensing basis  
17 calculation assumes a collapsed liquid volume from the  
18 bottom of the core to the bottom of the hot leg.

19 DR. WALLIS: So you have to change your  
20 licensing basis somehow.

21 MR. HOLMAN: And we'll discuss that.

22 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

23 MR. HOLMAN: We performed some additional  
24 supplemental calculations and discussed that with the  
25 staff. These additional calculations explicitly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 account for voiding in the core. We account for  
2 mixing in the lower plenum, which we'll discuss some  
3 more in just a moment. We assume mixing of the boric  
4 acid makeup tank and the refueling water storage cool  
5 water before it reaches the core. We're using a best  
6 estimate 1979 ANS Decay Heat Values. We're also  
7 crediting containment pressure of 20 psi in order to  
8 elevate the — precipitate the solubility limit, and  
9 we're also accounting for the effect of trisodium  
10 phosphate in increasing the solubility limit.

11 DR. WALLIS: Now the container pressure  
12 effect is on temperature, presumably; a saturation  
13 temperature. Is that its effect?

14 MR. HOLMAN: Yes.

15 DR. WALLIS: Only changes the solubility  
16 limit. It doesn't change the actual concentrating  
17 process.

18 MR. HOLMAN: There is a small secondary  
19 effect on the —

20 DR. WALLIS: But it's a small —

21 MR. HOLMAN: — boil-off, but it is a very  
22 small effect. The primary effect of containment  
23 pressure is on the solubility limit.

24 Okay. With those assumptions, our  
25 supplemental calculations show that we reached a boric

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 acid concentration of 17.2 wt% at three hours. Three  
2 hours is the longest time that the operator would have  
3 to take his actions to prevent boron precipitation.  
4 That 17.2 wt% compares to solubility limit of 40 wt%,  
5 so there's a large margin to the precipitation.

6 DR. WALLIS: The CE plan is equipped with  
7 injection in both hot and cold legs?

8 MR. HOLMAN: That is correct. Waterford  
9 has the capability to inject in both legs  
10 simultaneously.

11 DR. WALLIS: So it's up to the operator to  
12 manipulate this injection?

13 MR. HOLMAN: Yes.

14 DR. WALLIS: But he doesn't know what the  
15 boron concentration is. He just has to follow some  
16 procedures.

17 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct. He follows  
18 the time after a LOCA.

19 DR. POWERS: Where you have cited the  
20 solubility limit, did you know what the source of that  
21 is?

22 MR. HOLMAN: I'm sorry. Say again.

23 DR. POWERS: Do you know what the source  
24 on your solubility limit is?

25 MR. HOLMAN: Joe or Bob Hammersley.

1 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Bob Hammersley from  
2 Westinghouse. I think the question was what was the  
3 source of the solubility limit? The solubility limit  
4 was determined from experiments that we were doing to  
5 investigate the impact of TSP in solution with the  
6 boric acid.

7 MR. HOLMAN: We'll talk about how we  
8 determined the 40 wt% solubility limit in just a  
9 moment.

10 DR. SHACK: You're taking credit for those  
11 TSP.

12 MR. HAMMERSLEY: The basis is experiment.

13 DR. POWERS: I guess I was looking for a  
14 little more. It's an experiment I can examine, or is  
15 it one that was done in-house?

16 MR. HAMMERSLEY: It was an experiment that  
17 was done following the subcommittee meeting, when  
18 those questions were asked, so it's been done and  
19 documented since that meeting to before this meeting.

20 MR. HOLMAN: We'll provide a little more  
21 discussion of how we came up with that --

22 DR. WALLIS: So it's been done in the last  
23 couple of weeks?

24 MR. HOLMAN: The effect of the TSP has  
25 been --

1 DR. WALLIS: Determining the solubility  
2 limit? So you've been boiling boric acid mixtures?

3 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

4 DR. WALLIS: And did you also look at the  
5 effect of the concentration on the drift flux and the  
6 formability of this stuff as it gets concentrated?

7 MR. HOLMAN: Let me get to that part of  
8 the presentation, and we'll go over those questions.

9 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Thank you.

10 MR. ROSEN: Could I hold you here? It's  
11 instructive to me to look at your left diagram in  
12 relation to the discussion we had before about what  
13 you include are the upper plenum. In the upper plenum  
14 you said it's included up to the top of the hot leg,  
15 if I'm correct; which means it's included basically.  
16 Is that correct?

17 MR. HOLMAN: In the supplemental  
18 calculations, yes.

19 MR. ROSEN: Because the top of the hot leg  
20 is up at the top of the upper plenum almost.

21 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

22 MR. ROSEN: Okay.

23 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. As I mentioned, in our  
24 supplemental calculations we took credit for mixing in  
25 the lower plenum. That result comes primarily from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the BACCHUS test results. Bill Brown from  
2 Westinghouse is here to talk a little bit more detail  
3 of the BACCHUS test results.

4 MR. BROWN: Bill Brown from Westinghouse.

5 DR. WALLIS: Welcome back, Bill. We've  
6 seen you before.

7 MR. BROWN: Hi guys. I'm a thermal  
8 engineer with Westinghouse. I've had about roughly 25  
9 years of experience in testing design thermal  
10 hydraulics. Early years spent primarily with the  
11 Seawolf and Trident class submarine designs and  
12 testing, and Japanese PWRs, thereafter; most recently  
13 with this illustrious group with AP600 and AP1000 for  
14 the last 10 or 15 years.

15 I want to talk a little bit about the  
16 BACCHUS test facility, which was a test facility which  
17 was designed by Mitsubishi. They had interest in  
18 studying mixing within the reactor vessel, a PWR.  
19 They were looking primarily at the mixing between the  
20 core region relative to the lower plenum that was of  
21 specific interest, so what they did was they  
22 essentially have a slab-type geometry, which really  
23 represents a vertical slice through the reactor. It's  
24 full-scale, full-height. It's roughly 9 meters tall.  
25 The slices may be roughly a half a meter wide,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 represents roughly a fuel assembly. The fuel  
2 assemblies are fairly prototypic in their modeling,  
3 and as you notice in the diagram, we have a full  
4 simulation also of guide tubes and structures within  
5 the upper plenum, as well as within the lower plenum  
6 and the core. There is a downcomer. The hot leg off  
7 to one side with a separator to separate the phases,  
8 and there is instrumentation located in 24 locations  
9 throughout the facility to measure both temperature  
10 and boron.

11 DR. WALLIS: To understand, Bill, if you  
12 took the BACCHUS facility and put it in the core it  
13 would look like that little rectangle.

14 MR. BROWN: Yes. Right. Basically, this  
15 slice right here is what you're seeing. So  
16 essentially in this facility, you're not looking at  
17 measuring the circumferential effects. Primarily  
18 you're looking at the lateral or the radial, and  
19 primarily the vertical effects.

20 The anticipation was, which also the data  
21 indicates, that the primary mechanism being that it's  
22 really a density-driven, it's a really-type  
23 instability, so they were really concerned to make  
24 sure that they had everything in the vertical axial  
25 direction scaled as well as they possibly could.

1 DR. WALLIS: Why would mixing in a little  
2 thin slice like that be the same as mixing in a big  
3 vessel?

4 MR. BROWN: In the vertical region, in the  
5 axial plain, I guess, since it's essentially a  
6 density-driven phenomenon, I mean the only thing  
7 you're really missing here is anything that's  
8 primarily a circumferential mode, which I would not  
9 expect to be very large at all, and probably might  
10 even help. But, essentially, you're really talking  
11 about sort of a 2-D type of effect, and it's primarily  
12 driven by density.

13 Basically, the core boils off enough  
14 concentration of boron to the point where you offset  
15 the Delta T, and when you get to that balance where  
16 you overcome the density effect of the concentration,  
17 the boron starts to fall into the lower plenum.

18 DR. DENNING: And what do you think that  
19 cell size looks like? I mean, if it falls — it's a  
20 critical question, I think, as to what do you really  
21 picture in your mind as to what that cell size looks  
22 like over which the circulation occurs, because if  
23 it's going down one area, it's going up some other  
24 area. Right?

25 MR. BROWN: Yes. I mean, if you certainly

1 picture this - I mean, it's similar to thinking what  
2 happens in ocean circulation, essentially replace the  
3 sun warming the surface of the water and evaporation  
4 with the core heat boiling that away, and replacing  
5 salt with boron. And in those situations, and  
6 certainly at moderate really numbers you would expect  
7 to see sulfinger type of patterns. But I think at the  
8 velocities and the high raily numbers, if you use the  
9 -- if you were to imagine the full length of the upper  
10 and lower plenum as a cell, you end up with some  
11 pretty high raily numbers, so I would expect at that  
12 point that it probably would actually transition into  
13 something that's certainly more turbulent than just  
14 sulfingers. It probably would get into another  
15 instability which would start to mix those, as well.

16 DR. WALLIS: I should point out to the  
17 full committee that we didn't see any of this at the  
18 subcommittee meeting. The reason we have such a long  
19 meeting this morning is that we're being presented  
20 with material which normally we would first see at the  
21 subcommittee meeting, but since we have the time,  
22 we're having it presented this morning.

23 DR. KRESS: Speaking as a member of the  
24 Thermal Hydraulics Subcommittee, I think you can be  
25 sure that a two-dimensional mockup of a three-

1 dimensional phenomena for mixing can be shown to be  
2 conservative.

3 MR. BROWN: Conservative, yes.

4 DR. KRESS: And I think that's the key  
5 part of what you said.

6 MR. BROWN: Right.

7 DR. KRESS: It actually might help if you  
8 had the three-dimensionals, but I think you haven't  
9 shown that. You're just setting that. I think I  
10 would like to see some analysis somehow. I think in  
11 a relatively simple analysis you can show that.

12 MR. BROWN: Yes. In thinking back, some  
13 of the AP presentations when we were looking at the  
14 containment, and we started off with the 2-D slices,  
15 and we went to the 3-D slices at the behest of Dr.  
16 Wallis, we showed that the mixing was, in fact,  
17 improved in additional modes where —

18 DR. KRESS: I recall that. That's why I  
19 said that, yes.

20 MR. BROWN: Yes. And I guess that's why  
21 I'm using that experience, as well, to —

22 DR. WALLIS: Are you going to take credit  
23 for this mixing process, or are you just going to say  
24 that it's an additional conservatism, and if we did  
25 take credit for it, things would be better? You're

1 actually going to try to take credit for it.

2 MR. BROWN: The calculation is taking  
3 credit for --

4 DR. WALLIS: Is taking credit for --

5 MR. BROWN: Fifty percent of the lower  
6 plenum volume, not the entire lower plenum volume.

7 DR. WALLIS: And you need that in order to  
8 meet your solubility limit?

9 MR. BROWN: I'll let Jerry answer that  
10 question.

11 MR. HOLMAN: Crediting the volume in the  
12 lower plenum certainly increases the margin to the  
13 precipitation. If we were to not credit any of the  
14 lower plenum volume, it would still be less than  
15 precipitation --

16 DR. WALLIS: I thought that was your  
17 conclusion. Right. So you don't have to take credit  
18 for it. It's just reassuring that you've got a margin  
19 there.

20 MR. HOLMAN: Supplemental calculations  
21 that we present do take credit for 50 percent of the  
22 lower plenum --

23 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Well, we'll see those  
24 in a while, I guess.

25 MR. HOLMAN: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: But you don't have to take  
2 this credit.

3 MR. HOLMAN: Obviously, the margin is much  
4 reduced without credit for lower plenum mixing.

5 DR. WALLIS: But you still meet the  
6 requirements.

7 MR. HOLMAN: But it would still be below  
8 the precipitation level.

9 DR. RANSOM: In the test facility, where  
10 is the fluid injected?

11 MR. BROWN: Essentially, they start off  
12 filling the system from the top and filling the  
13 downcomer, and the lower plenum volumes.

14 DR. RANSOM: You continue to inject in the  
15 downcomer and then boil-off through the --

16 MR. BROWN: Yes, yes, yes. MHI ran  
17 actually two tests, primarily. One started off at a  
18 base condition of about 3000 PPM, and then they ran  
19 another test that was started off at around 9000 PPM,  
20 and both tests showed that when the Delta  
21 concentration - you can go to the next slide - in both  
22 the tests, when you hit about 8-1/2 percent weight,  
23 the balance, the critical density inversion point was  
24 reached, and you get to see both the thermal couples  
25 and all the thermal couples all the way through the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 entire lower plenum all the way to the bottom begin to  
2 mix, as well as the boric acid --

3 DR. WALLIS: Now they say that mixing  
4 occurs at some point. There's no criterion or  
5 something for that?

6 MR. BROWN: Well, if you really knew the  
7 link scale very well you could probably -- at MHI, we  
8 have tried to capture that with the raily number, and  
9 looking at cell size. Unfortunately, we do not  
10 actually have enough probably visual --

11 DR. WALLIS: So we don't know where to put  
12 these curves for a real reactor. We don't know where  
13 the same -- where to put this mixing initiates in a  
14 real reactor. We assume something similar happens,  
15 but we don't really know when mixing initiates,  
16 because we don't have a criterion.

17 MR. BROWN: Essentially, I'm saying this  
18 is the criteria. It's really --

19 DR. WALLIS: At a certain density  
20 difference will produce mixing?

21 MR. BROWN: Yes. And, in fact, I feel  
22 even stronger about this because when I've also looked  
23 previously at the Finn's that ran a VEERA facility,  
24 which is essentially a VDER-type scale, full-height,  
25 full-pressure, full-temperature-type facility;

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 interesting that the density difference when it  
2 reached I believe about 7-1/2 percent is what I see in  
3 that data - again, the same phenomena occurs that the  
4 entire lower plenum begins to mix. So again, it was  
5 primarily independent of the time in which you get  
6 there. You could take 100 hours to get there. It's  
7 really dependent on when you reach the critical  
8 concentration --

9 DR. WALLIS: It's not just the  
10 concentration, it's temperature, too. The temperature  
11 is different in the lower plenum than in the core.

12 MR. BROWN: Yes, it is.

13 DR. WALLIS: So that affects the density,  
14 as well.

15 MR. BROWN: Yes, it is, and you have  
16 offsetting -- right. What you have to do is you have  
17 to get that point where you balance the --

18 DR. WALLIS: You have to overcome the  
19 temperature difference.

20 MR. BROWN: Right. That's right.

21 DR. WALLIS: Which is why it doesn't start  
22 at the beginning.

23 MR. BROWN: That's exactly right. That's  
24 where it is.

25 DR. WALLIS: So you think there would be

1 a criterion which says that Delta T, Delta Rho due to  
2 temperature, and Delta Rho due to Delta C have to  
3 somehow be in balance.

4 MR. BROWN: Yes, I have that on this slide  
5 that I pulled in here for just brevity of the  
6 presentation. Essentially, that's what I've got. So  
7 in the delta fluid due to the concentration  
8 differences is offset by that due to the temperature.

9 DR. WALLIS: Does that explain when mixing  
10 initiates?

11 MR. BROWN: Yes. Yes.

12 DR. WALLIS: Now you're giving us a  
13 physical argument.

14 MR. BROWN: Yes. Yes.

15 DR. WALLIS: Are you going to actually  
16 show us those numbers?

17 MR. BROWN: No, I'm not going to show you  
18 MHI's proprietary data. That's why I've drawn this  
19 nice little cartoon today. However, it is in the  
20 BACCHUS report, which the Staff has, if you're  
21 interested in looking at the actual data.

22 DR. WALLIS: So the number that says that  
23 the density difference due to temperature change is  
24 balanced by density difference due to —

25 MR. BROWN: Concentration, yes.

1 DR. WALLIS: It's in the report that we  
2 have here?

3 MR. BROWN: There is a summary of that in  
4 —

5 DR. WALLIS: It seemed to be all  
6 discussion. I didn't see numbers like that.

7 MR. BROWN: I don't know if you have the  
8 BACCHUS report there or not, but we've given that to  
9 the Staff.

10 DR. WALLIS: If we do, maybe you can point  
11 to it at the break.

12 MR. BROWN: Again, that document was  
13 primarily intended as a summary document to  
14 demonstrate to the Westinghouse Owners Group.

15 MR. MARSH: Mr. Chairman, this is Tad  
16 Marsh. I'm being told that we have provided that  
17 report to you.

18 DR. WALLIS: You have?

19 MR. MARSH: I'm being told that we have  
20 provided that to you. Is that right? Ralph is  
21 shaking his head yes.

22 DR. WALLIS: Okay. So when Ben gets up  
23 and presents he can cite a page which we can look at  
24 or something. Okay. We need to move on, but I think  
25 it would be very useful if there is some kind of

1 quantitative criterion which is believable.

2 DR. DENNING: Can I ask another question,  
3 Graham?

4 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

5 DR. DENNING: The bypass region, based  
6 upon what you're saying here, your feeling is that  
7 that has no real significance towards this effect?  
8 What do you think is happening in that bypass region,  
9 and are you telling us that it's your belief that that  
10 really doesn't affect this mixing behavior?

11 MR. BROWN: I think that it has a second  
12 order effect compared to this mixing mechanism, and as  
13 well as any perhaps potential entrainment - while they  
14 may exist, I don't think they're the primary  
15 mechanisms. And again, looking at these different  
16 tests at different scales, there seem to be a fair  
17 amount of consistency with looking at the  
18 concentration density effect between the upper plenum  
19 core region relative --

20 DR. DENNING: Won't that bypass region be  
21 prototypic of Waterford? Does it look basically the  
22 same as it does in the MHI --

23 MR. BROWN: No. In this facility, I would  
24 say that the hot leg region does not reflect that.  
25 The focus was primarily on the core upper plenum with

1 the guide tubes and the lower plenum, and the  
2 downcomer. That was the primary emphasis. It was not  
3 trying to demonstrate hot leg gap or entrainment,  
4 which certainly are present, but this mechanism seems  
5 to explain quite well both the BACCHUS test and the  
6 Finnish VEERA test.

7 DR. KRESS: This cartoon indicates to me  
8 that you have some sort of initial concentration in  
9 the lower plenum.

10 MR. BROWN: Yes, you have whatever the --

11 DR. WALLIS: Whatever the cold leg feeds  
12 into it.

13 MR. BROWN: That's right.

14 DR. WALLIS: That's where you get that.

15 MR. BROWN: That's right. And I said, in  
16 the one BACCHUS test, it was initially 3000 PPM, and  
17 then when they ran another one, it was 10,000 PPM.

18 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

19 MR. BROWN: They had very long switch-over  
20 times in Japan, so they were interested what happened  
21 very far out in a post LOCA environment.

22 DR. RANSOM: These experiments have a  
23 radial power distribution, I assume, similar to the --

24 MR. BROWN: Yes, they do have some.

25 DR. RANSOM: And boiling is going on, so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you think the boiling would be the major density  
2 difference in the system that would cause  
3 recirculation. I know you're assuming a collapsed  
4 level, but —

5 MR. BROWN: Well, within the core region,  
6 yes - but not necessarily the lower plenum. This is  
7 the mechanism that — I mean, you could boil all day  
8 long and it isn't going to affect the lower plenum.

9 DR. RANSOM: The point is really you up-  
10 flow through some parts, and down-flow through other  
11 parts.

12 MR. BROWN: Yes.

13 DR. RANSOM: And that's what leads to the  
14 mixing in the lower plenum.

15 MR. BROWN: Once it gets started, I'm  
16 saying this is the initiating mechanism. Once that's  
17 started, this certainly enhances it, but this is what  
18 gets the ball rolling.

19 DR. WALLIS: Your slide is hibernating.  
20 Does it hibernate in the summer, too?

21 MR. ROSEN: There's a natural length of  
22 time that we can dwell on any subject.

23 DR. WALLIS: Are you going to proceed?

24 MR. BROWN: I think I've made my case, and  
25 I welcome any more questions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: Are you going to talk about  
2 this TSP and the basis for your solubility limit?

3 MR. BROWN: No. My primary purpose is to  
4 discuss the BACCHUS test. Jerry will pick up the ret  
5 of the presentation after this.

6 DR. WALLIS: So we're supposed to believe  
7 that you have some criterion for the lower plenum to  
8 get involved in the mixing?

9 MR. BROWN: Yes.

10 DR. WALLIS: And we're not going to see  
11 any numbers?

12 MR. BROWN: Well, what you can do when you  
13 see the report is, for interest, MHI has actually  
14 tried to use this facility to benchmark a computer  
15 code they call EXLOBOCON, and they have used the raily  
16 number criteria and played with the length scale to  
17 try to match the data. And there is some plots within  
18 the BACCHUS test report that —

19 DR. WALLIS: Yes, I saw that. It's just  
20 that this is not a code which is approved by the NRC  
21 or anything?

22 MR. BROWN: No, right. This is purely  
23 MHI's code. You've never seen this before.

24 DR. WALLIS: Right. Could you explain to  
25 me what is going on technically now? The computer is

1 being sabotaged by some software of some sort?

2 (Simultaneous speech.)

3 DR. DENNING: Could you restate basically  
4 your premise? I think your premise is that normal  
5 density in core region exceeds the density in the  
6 lower plenum that you mix. Is it that simple?

7 MR. BROWN: Well, it's really when the  
8 density effect due to the concentration of boron  
9 within the core region exceeds the temperature  
10 difference in that region relative to the lower  
11 plenum. The difference in density due to the  
12 temperature difference. When you hit that point, then  
13 you basically have a hot or cold situation. I mean,  
14 you could look at it in a crude sense as even when you  
15 have a situation that raily originally looked at when  
16 you had essentially a cold surface over a hot surface,  
17 and you initiate rule cells, for example, in that type  
18 evaluation like that. And what's happening here is it  
19 takes some time to get enough boil-off to increase the  
20 density due to the concentration of boron acid  
21 solution with the water to get to that point where you  
22 actually are unstable, and you get that disability  
23 mechanism.

24 DR. DENNING: Well, I think what you just  
25 said is there are two components to the density; one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 is temperature, and the other is —

2 MR. BROWN: Yes, and the other is  
3 concentration. That's correct.

4 DR. DENNING: But you say taking those  
5 into account, when the density is greater in the core  
6 than it is in the lower plenum, then you mix.

7 MR. BROWN: Yes, absolutely.

8 DR. DENNING: But you do that for  
9 collapsed water level. Is that a true statement, as  
10 opposed to accounting for some boil-up frothing —

11 MR. BROWN: You're referring to the  
12 calculation.

13 DR. DENNING: Yes, the calculation. When  
14 you determine the density in the core region —

15 MR. BROWN: Well, I would say at this  
16 point in time, we're probably - keep in mind, we're in  
17 a large break LOCA. Our pressures are rather low, and  
18 our pressure differences going out the vessel are  
19 relatively small, so we're almost to the point of a  
20 static balance, and so whatever void fraction that you  
21 have, whatever water level you have above the core  
22 essentially is going to be dominated by what's in the  
23 lower plenum, so there's not a big impact as far as  
24 the gravity head is concerned. It certainly will  
25 affect the mixture level that you have, which I'm sure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 is --

2 DR. WALLIS: I think what you really are  
3 saying is that they're above the holes in the plate  
4 there, and there's liquid. It's not totally a  
5 mixture.

6 MR. BROWN: That's right.

7 DR. WALLIS: So if that's heavier than the  
8 liquid below, it's going to go down.

9 MR. BROWN: It drops. That's right.

10 DR. KRESS: When you make this NITSDI  
11 calculation in the upper plenum, do you assume any of  
12 the boric acid goes with the steam as it goes out, or  
13 do you just leave it all behind?

14 MR. BROWN: Well, I didn't make that  
15 calculation, but I think in the calculations, I  
16 believe you probably assume that the --

17 MR. HOLMAN: The calculations do not  
18 credit any boron acid removal --

19 MR. BROWN: Right, with the steam. Right.  
20 So it's basically steam.

21 DR. KRESS: I'm worried about that because  
22 it's not a credit, it's a debit, because it affects  
23 this density calculation you're making in the upper  
24 plenum.

25 MR. BROWN: I would say in the case of

1 BACCHUS, we certainly got the real fluid --

2 DR. KRESS: Oh, I'm sorry. I was thinking  
3 about the calculation.

4 MR. BROWN: Yes, I'm saying --

5 DR. KRESS: You did add the energy.

6 MR. BROWN: Right. And I'm saying, with  
7 respect to --

8 DR. KRESS: So did the BACCHUS experiment  
9 properly do it at the right pressure?

10 MR. BROWN: Yes. What I'm saying, this is  
11 a full-height, full-temperature, full-pressure boric  
12 acid solution test.

13 DR. KRESS: Okay.

14 MR. BROWN: Yes. That's why I'm saying  
15 that the real stuff is in there --

16 DR. KRESS: It would show up in the --

17 MR. BROWN: Yes. And I would say the same  
18 thing about any drift flux questions that may come  
19 about, as well, possibly from some --

20 DR. WALLIS: Oh, yes. We're going to ask  
21 that question, too. Now do we have to move on before  
22 the computer gremlin decided to hibernate things  
23 again?

24 MR. BROWN: Do you have any more  
25 questions?

1 DR. WALLIS: We may come back to you.  
2 Let's move on for now.

3 MR. BROWN: Okay. Thank you.

4 MR. HOLMAN: All right. Let's move on and  
5 talk about the solubility limit. Trisodium phosphate  
6 is used in the Waterford 3 containment in the sump  
7 water to control pH post LOCA to a value near 7. It's  
8 stored in granular form in baskets in the floor of the  
9 containment in the Waterford 3 containment.

10 We performed tests with a TSP  
11 concentration that's representative of what would  
12 exist at Waterford 3. We added boric acid and brought  
13 the solution to a boiling temperature, continued to  
14 add boric acid until we reached the solubility limit,  
15 and determined that that limit was at a concentration  
16 of 36 wt%. That's at atmospheric pressure.

17 DR. POWERS: Let me ask a question. It's  
18 my experience extraordinarily difficult to tell when  
19 you've saturated when you have a concatenating NI and  
20 a liquid that roughly 11 molal, and they're two  
21 difficulties that you encounter; one is that the  
22 solution can superheat if you have it in glass vessels  
23 when you're doing this kind of experiment, glass or  
24 silici, either one. And the second is that you can't  
25 visually tell that you've formed colloids before you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think precipitation has occurred. So when you say you  
2 went up to saturation, how did you determine what  
3 saturation was?

4 MR. HOLMAN: Bob Hammersley, can you  
5 answer that?

6 MR. HAMMERSLEY: The experiment was  
7 performed by starting with a mass of boric acid that  
8 corresponded to the solubility limit in water at 100  
9 degrees C, say a standard reference. So we started by  
10 putting that in the flash in the water, put it on a  
11 heat plate and brought it up to temperature of 100  
12 degrees C. During that time, we had a stirrer,  
13 stirring or agitating the solution until we could get  
14 all the boric acid crystals dissolved, so it took some  
15 time, of course, one - to heat the fluid, and two, to  
16 get all the crystals dissolved.

17 At that point, we added the amount of  
18 Trisodium phosphate, the solution was crystal clear.  
19 The Trisodium phosphate went immediately into  
20 solution. We continued to heat the solution until we  
21 get to the normal boiling point. This was all done at  
22 atmospheric pressure.

23 DR. POWERS: When you say it was crystal  
24 clear, was that based just on visual observation, or  
25 did you do a Tyndall effect on it?

1 MR. HAMMERSLEY: We did that by visual  
2 observation.

3 DR. POWERS: So you couldn't tell if there  
4 were colloidal suspensions in there.

5 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Not with my eyes, no.  
6 We did take Tyndall measurements during the entire  
7 testing sequence. Once we had the TSP in solution, we  
8 now started to add additional boric acid in controlled  
9 amounts of mass.

10 DR. WALLIS: Why did you keep adding boric  
11 acid? Why didn't you add more TSP?

12 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Because we wanted to see  
13 the increase in the solubility limit of boric acid in  
14 the presence of TSP at the normal boiling point. We  
15 were able to add additional boric acid that —

16 DR. WALLIS: So you used a round of  
17 initial TSP as a variable in this, several  
18 experiments?

19 MR. HAMMERSLEY: We did repeatability  
20 tests. We did two tests at the TSP concentrations  
21 that would be expected in containment. We did one at  
22 a reduced concentration of TSP.

23 DR. WALLIS: The TSP and the boric acid  
24 are all mixed up together in the containment, aren't  
25 they?

1 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Yes:

2 DR. WALLIS: Then you just keep putting in  
3 a bit more of each and boiling off. Isn't that what  
4 happens in the reactor?

5 MR. HAMMERSLEY: No, the TSP, there's a  
6 fixed amount that's in containment that goes into  
7 solution.

8 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

9 MR. HAMMERSLEY: That's all that's  
10 available during the entire transient. Likewise, the  
11 boron, once the primary system and the water storage  
12 tank and the accumulators have all exhausted, then  
13 there's no addition of the chemical species.

14 DR. WALLIS: So you just put this in a  
15 beaker and keep boiling it until it changes color. Is  
16 that what happened?

17 MR. HAMMERSLEY: That's right.

18 DR. WALLIS: Is that what you do? Just  
19 put it in a beaker and boil it until it changes color?

20 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Well, we put more and  
21 more boric acid until it would go into solution.

22 DR. WALLIS: You kept trying to dissolve  
23 more solid boric acid in it?

24 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Yes.

25 DR. WALLIS: So you did a reversal. You

1 didn't boil it down until it precipitated, you kept  
2 building it up until it wouldn't dissolve any more.

3 MR. HAMMERSLEY: That's correct.

4 DR. WALLIS: Is that the same experiment?

5 MR. HAMMERSLEY: That's the experiment we  
6 ran.

7 MR. HOLMAN: That should show the same  
8 behavior.

9 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Right.

10 MR. HOLMAN: We're not modeling the actual  
11 behavior in the core in this test. We're just trying  
12 to determine the solubility limit in the presence of  
13 TSP. And you can see from this picture --

14 DR. WALLIS: So you dissolved it. Did you  
15 boil it while you were dissolving it, or you just had  
16 some hot water, and you put crystals in and stirred  
17 until they dissolved?

18 MR. HAMMERSLEY: We boiled it as we added  
19 more crystals.

20 DR. WALLIS: You boiled it as you were  
21 adding.

22 MR. HAMMERSLEY: This is a photograph that  
23 actually the surface that that beaker is sitting on is  
24 the hot plate. There is a magnetic stirrer bar in the  
25 bottom there. Of course, we turned it off to try to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get a picture. Boiling is actually going on there.  
2 It's hard to see some of the bubbles that are rising  
3 up along that, but this is the solution near the  
4 solubility limit with the additional boric acid beyond  
5 the normal concentration that you would expect, that  
6 has now been concentrated to the solubility limit in  
7 the core and we've added additional boric acid beyond  
8 that and TSP. So this is a mixture of the boric acid  
9 and the TSP at boiling near the solubility point.

10 DR. WALLIS: So you're doing an experiment  
11 that I was tempted to do in my kitchen.

12 DR. POWERS: Well, hopefully you wouldn't  
13 spill so much as is spilled here. I presume that's  
14 what they are.

15 DR. WALLIS: So you're boiling, you're  
16 heating this thing from the bottom.

17 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Right. During that  
18 process we have the stirrer bar mixing it. And we've  
19 monitored the temperature, of course, as we go along.  
20 And the other thing that we wanted to observe from  
21 this is that there's no — we didn't observe any  
22 foaming tendency of this solution.

23 DR. RANSOM: What was the solubility noted  
24 at zero TSP?

25 MR. HAMMERSLEY: The solubility when we

1 started out is like 27.5 wt% boric acid.

2 DR. DENNING: If you continue to add TSP,  
3 does the solubility improve? Because as Graham was  
4 pointing out, in a real system you not only  
5 concentrate boric acid, you also concentrate TSP.

6 MR. HAMMERSLEY: In this experiment, we've  
7 concentrated TSP the same amount that the boric acid  
8 would have been concentrated in the boil-off process  
9 in the core.

10 DR. WALLIS: And you said something about  
11 foaming, it didn't foam?

12 MR. HAMMERSLEY: This actually undergoing  
13 boiling in this photograph. There's no tendency for  
14 it to foam.

15 MR. HOLMAN: This is near the  
16 precipitation limit.

17 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Yes.

18 DR. WALLIS: So you don't know what  
19 happens when you boil it to the point where it begins  
20 to precipitate.

21 MR. HAMMERSLEY: We do. We continued to  
22 add boric acid until we got to that point. When it  
23 simply wouldn't dissolve all the crystals, the  
24 solution would get cloudy, and you would actually  
25 start to form some crystals or — especially on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surface where probably the temperature grading was  
2 such that it would tend to do that.

3 DR. WALLIS: You built up a skin on the  
4 surface?

5 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Yes, we called it a scum.  
6 Yes.

7 DR. KRESS: This is an atmospheric  
8 pressure test?

9 MR. HAMMERSLEY: That's correct.

10 MR. ROSEN: That's a question I was going  
11 to ask. On your slide 20, you talk about a minimum  
12 containment pressure of 20 psia. That's five-pounds  
13 gauge. That has the effect of increasing the  
14 solubility by 4wt%.

15 MR. HAMMERSLEY: Correct.

16 MR. ROSEN: Now is this the only place  
17 where you take credit for containment over-pressure,  
18 or in your LOCA analysis?

19 MR. HOLMAN: In the supplemental  
20 calculations, the primary effect is to elevate the  
21 solubility limit. There is a secondary impact on the  
22 calculation of the scheming rate and the voids.

23 MR. ROSEN: No, but I was talking more  
24 generally, globally. Is the degree to which you take  
25 credit for containment over-pressure limited to this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 analysis, or is it typically taken in other parts of  
2 the —

3 MR. HOLMAN: In other analyses?

4 MR. ROSEN: — plant's analysis, yes.

5 MR. HOLMAN: Specifically, we do not  
6 credit over-pressure for net positive suction. There  
7 is a pressure that's calculated for ECCS performance  
8 peak clad temperature in accordance with the approved  
9 models.

10 MR. ROSEN: Though in the peak clad  
11 temperature calculations, but not MPSH calculations  
12 for the sump.

13 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

14 MR. ROSEN: So there's some precedent here  
15 at Waterford for taking credit for over-pressure. And  
16 here's another case where you have to do it to get the  
17 solubility limits high enough, not to have this —

18 MR. HOLMAN: In our supplemental  
19 calculations only we're showing that margin. In the  
20 licensing basis analyses, we do not credit that over-  
21 pressure.

22 DR. WALLIS: How is this heated? What is  
23 the source of heat?

24 MR. HOLMAN: There's a hot plate.

25 DR. WALLIS: It's a hot plate. And it's

1 a glass beaker, so there are very few nucleation  
2 sites. You probably get large bubbles from one or two  
3 nucleation sites. It doesn't seem to me this is  
4 typical of boiling on a host of fuel rods.

5 MR. HOLMAN: Again, what we were trying —

6 DR. WALLIS: Were you asked to extrapolate  
7 t his experiment to what happens in boiling?

8 MR. HOLMAN: What we're trying to do here  
9 is determine the solubility limit —

10 DR. WALLIS: So you're saying here there  
11 was no foaming, and there was no — you don't think  
12 there was a change in the drift flux, and so on.

13 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

14 DR. WALLIS: You've got a very special  
15 case. You're boiling in a glass beaker with very few  
16 nucleation sites. You don't have a possibility to  
17 make a lot of small bubbles.

18 MR. HOLMAN: We don't see that behavior in  
19 this result. We would not expect that behavior.

20 DR. WALLIS: You didn't boil it in an  
21 aluminum pan or something, or some sort of material  
22 with lots of nucleation sites. It's an interesting  
23 experiment. It just seems to be an extraordinarily  
24 crude one on which to hang a licensing decision.

25 MR. ROSEN: And as you say, it's inverted.

1 It's not the situation we're really dealing with.

2 DR. WALLIS: Okay. Well, maybe you should  
3 move on. Are you going to show us a picture of it?

4 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. Let me talk a little  
5 about our calculations. Our calculations that were  
6 done to address the margins that are available assume  
7 50 percent of the lower plenum in the mixing volume as  
8 supported by the BACCHUS test. We calculated an upper  
9 plenum level, two-phase level that existed up to the  
10 top of the hot leg at three-hours. Our calculated  
11 average void fraction in the core was 0.66, and we're  
12 using a 1979 Best Estimate ANS Decay Heat values.

13 With those assumptions, we calculated a  
14 boric acid concentration --

15 DR. WALLIS: Well, the void fraction in  
16 your little beaker was nothing like 66 percent.

17 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct. With those  
18 assumptions, we calculated a boric acid concentration  
19 of 17.2 wt% at three-hours. That compares --

20 DR. WALLIS: I thought you were going to  
21 tell us that you didn't need to assume this 50 percent  
22 involvement of the lower plenum.

23 MR. HOLMAN: If we were to assume no  
24 credit for lower plenum mixing, we would still come in  
25 below the 40 wt% --

1 DR. WALLIS: What is the number you get  
2 with no lower plenum mixing?

3 MR. HOLMAN: Joe, do you have that number?

4 MR. CLEARY: This is Joe Cleary from  
5 Westinghouse. At three-hours post LOCA with zero  
6 credit for mixing in the lower plenum, the  
7 concentration in the mixing volume was approximately  
8 32 wt% with the Appendix K Decay Heat curve. With the  
9 Best Estimate Decay Heat curve, it was approximately  
10 27 wt%.

11 DR. WALLIS: Are you going to show us some  
12 graphs or something which gives us all these  
13 comparisons so we can see these results?

14 MR. HOLMAN: I don't have those graphs  
15 with me in this presentation. However, they were in  
16 the report that we've docketed with NRC.

17 DR. WALLIS: So should we have them  
18 somewhere?

19 MR. HOLMAN: I believe the ACRS does have  
20 that information.

21 DR. WALLIS: Because I think we might be  
22 interested in looking at sort of the worst case  
23 assumptions or something else, so we're not just  
24 looking at your number of 17.2.

25 MR. HOLMAN: What we're trying to show

1 here is that there exists on a Best Estimate basis,  
2 significant margin between the calculated boron  
3 concentration at the time the operator would take  
4 action and the precipitation limit. There's a large  
5 margin there, and that's the point of these  
6 calculations.

7 DR. DENNING: And again, three hours is  
8 the point in time in the emergency procedures in which  
9 it switches over. Is that --

10 MR. HOLMAN: Yes. The emergency  
11 procedures require the operator to switch-over  
12 anywhere between two and three hours, so three hours  
13 is the latest time.

14 Okay. We've submitted to the NRC and  
15 docketed these supplemental calculations that we've  
16 discussed. We intend to clarify that the Waterford 3  
17 updated licensing basis long-term cooling analysis  
18 will be based on these supplemental calculations. The  
19 updated licensing basis analysis will include these  
20 assumptions; will include explicitly voiding the core.  
21 We used 50 percent of the lower plenum mixing volume  
22 for mixing the boric acid makeup tank with the  
23 refueling water storage pool water. Also taking  
24 credit for the effect of TSP on the solubility limit.  
25 That concludes the presentation. Are there any other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 questions?

2 DR. DENNING: Question about range of LOCA  
3 sizes, and is it clear that the specific conditions  
4 over which — I mean, there's a large LOCA and then  
5 there are intermediate LOCAs. Is it clear that you  
6 really have the most limiting case with regards to  
7 when you'd switch over to sump recirculation, all  
8 those things? Have you looked in some sense at that?

9 MR. HOLMAN: The long-term cooling  
10 analysis does look at the whole spectrum of break  
11 sizes.

12 DR. WALLIS: So the only thing you have on  
13 effects of concentration on when you're boiling, on  
14 drift flux and so on is this little beaker experiment?

15 MR. HOLMAN: We did some additional  
16 sensitivity calculations on the effect of drift flux  
17 and —

18 DR. WALLIS: You also submitted, I think,  
19 a Fauske report, Fauske bubbled air through boric  
20 acid. Those were very dilute mixtures, only 3000 PPM.

21 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

22 DR. WALLIS: That doesn't tell us anything  
23 about what happens at 30,000 PPM.

24 MR. HOLMAN: That's correct.

25 DR. WALLIS: And so the suspicion — if I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 boil a surface solution or something down, I would  
2 eventually get to boil over, because it would simply  
3 froth up. But boric acid boils differently?

4 MR. HOLMAN: We did not see any evidence  
5 of frothing from the tests that we did. It was a  
6 clear mixture right up the solubility limit.

7 DR. WALLIS: I think it depends on the  
8 rate of boiling and the nucleation characteristics,  
9 and all sorts of stuff.

10 DR. RANSOM: Also, the amount of embedded  
11 structure, too. I mean, it's different in a rod than  
12 in a beaker.

13 DR. WALLIS: So we still don't have a very  
14 good answer to what happens in terms of drift flux, as  
15 you boil the concentration of this material on the  
16 surface of the bubbles, because as water evaporates,  
17 it leaves behind the skin.

18 MR. HOLMAN: Joe, could you describe the  
19 sensitivity calculations that we did with varying  
20 drift velocity?

21 MR. CLEARY: Yes. This does get to the  
22 heart of the question about what the effect of  
23 increasing concentrations are on the drift velocity,  
24 but it may shed some light on the situation. What I  
25 did was perform some sensitivity studies to determine

1 what the effect of a change in the drift velocity is  
2 on the calculated concentration. And in a sense, this  
3 could be looked at as the effect of change in any  
4 parameter that affects the void fraction within the  
5 mixing volume. It was convenient to do it in terms of  
6 a multiplier on the drift velocity. And the  
7 conclusion of the study was that any reasonable change  
8 in drift velocity has an affect on the maximum boric  
9 acid concentration at three-hours. That's small in  
10 comparison to the margin that the supplemental  
11 calculation is showing to the solubility limit.

12 With that very qualitative statement, let  
13 me give you a specific example. And I could pull off  
14 more from the curves I have if you would like.

15 DR. WALLIS: When you boil up a sugar  
16 solution and reach a point where it froths up with  
17 very small bubbles. If it's maple syrup, the sugar is  
18 all brown and you get frothy stuff, and if you don't  
19 do something pretty darned quickly, you lose the whole  
20 thing because it boils over, and it doesn't detach,  
21 and the bubbles don't burst, and the whole thing just  
22 froths up and is gone. Now if this happened in the  
23 core, presumably you'd be carrying over large  
24 quantities of liquid. It wouldn't just be a drift  
25 flux phenomenon, it would be a foaming-type

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 phenomenon.

2 MR. HOLMAN: From the tests and the  
3 calculations that we've done, we state that the  
4 operator action would be well in advance of reaching  
5 the precipitation limit, and would prevent any of  
6 those types of behaviors.

7 DR. WALLIS: Well, I know with my  
8 experience with boiling over the maple syrup, that if  
9 you boil more rapidly, it's more likely to boil over.  
10 If you boil very gently you just get a few bubbles,  
11 then you could be okay. So it's not independent of  
12 how rapidly you're boiling. I hate to say this stuff  
13 is like maple syrup. I don't know that it is. It's  
14 just that I don't think you've really done very  
15 convincing tests.

16 MR. HOLMAN: From the tests that we did,  
17 we did not see that type of change in viscosity. It  
18 would look very much like just boiling water, so we  
19 would not expect to see those types of behaviors. The  
20 calculations that we've done show a large amount of  
21 margin.

22 DR. WALLIS: Now there is no experimental  
23 basis, and there's nowhere in the literature or NRC  
24 that someone has actually boiled concentrated boric  
25 acid solutions at different rates and observed what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 happens?

2 MR. HOLMAN: Not that I'm aware of.

3 DR. DENNING: I think, Graham, we are  
4 wandering into a generic issue area that's not their  
5 responsibility to meet.

6 DR. WALLIS: Yes, I think that it may be  
7 appropriate for the committee to draw attention to  
8 this as a generic problem. That's my feeling, too.  
9 I think we may have identified something generic, but  
10 I just don't know what we do about its implications  
11 for this particular application.

12 MR. HOLMAN: For Waterford, we believe  
13 we've shown significant margins to the solubility  
14 limit. We have operator actions that will occur well  
15 in advance of the time that we would approach the  
16 solubility limit —

17 DR. WALLIS: You obey the regulations  
18 using the methods which have been used up to now.

19 MR. HOLMAN: Well, further than that, we  
20 have quantified the conservatisms and demonstrated the  
21 margins that do exist, so we believe our actions will  
22 absolutely prevent boron precipitation.

23 DR. WALLIS: Will absolutely prevent, so  
24 do you want to take a bet on what happens if you do  
25 the right experiment? Can we move on to the Staff

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 conclusion here?

2 MR. HOLMAN: Okay.

3 DR. WALLIS: Thank you very much.

4 MR. HOLMAN: Okay. Len Ward is going to  
5 be discussing the Staff Review.

6 MR. WARD: If it's okay with the Chairman,  
7 I would prefer to use the overhead, because if I need  
8 to jump around with slides --

9 DR. WALLIS: You can use whatever visual  
10 aide, just as long as we can read it.

11 MR. WARD: I remembered you asked for  
12 bigger letters, so I did that.

13 DR. WALLIS: Which is why we have a  
14 complete blank in terms of our handout from you, or is  
15 it somewhere else?

16 MR. WARD: It will follow. It's in this.

17 DR. WALLIS: So we also have the benefit  
18 of the hard copy version we can look at.

19 DR. KRESS: Page 7.

20 DR. WALLIS: You're on page 7. That's not  
21 very good. Can we turn off the computer so we don't  
22 get that big shadow on there. Now when you presented  
23 to the subcommittee, we asked you to increase your  
24 font size. Did you get that message?

25 MR. WARD: That's not big enough?

1 DR. WALLIS: Well, it's better.

2 MR. WARD: I'm starting off on the wrong  
3 foot already. Well, my name is Len Ward. I'm with  
4 Reactor Systems Branch. What I want to do is show you  
5 some calculations that we did to give us a feeling for  
6 what the difference between a licensing calculation is  
7 and where we think this situation really is.

8 DR. WALLIS: But you base your licensing  
9 decisions on licensing calculations, presumably.

10 MR. WARD: Yes. That's right. I'll get  
11 to that. In the subcommittee meeting, I talked about  
12 feed line break calculations and small break LOCA, but  
13 because questions were on boric acid precipitation,  
14 I'm just going to focus on that one. So we're just  
15 going to talk about boric acid precip.

16 Now as Jerry mentioned, post LOCA long-  
17 term cooling, the purpose of that is to identify when  
18 you would precipitate. And I'm just talking about  
19 large break LOCA here. This is the double-ended  
20 break. This is the one that's going to boil the  
21 fastest because you get to the Decay Heat curve  
22 earliest.

23 DR. WALLIS: The criterion is initiation,  
24 it's not how much precipitation. It's initiation of  
25 precipitation.

1 MR. WARD: Right. It's -- yes.

2 DR. WALLIS: Whereas, in the small break  
3 LOCA when you've got deposits of boric acid on the  
4 tubes due to splashing and drying out, that has  
5 already initiated, and your argument was well, there  
6 isn't going to be much of it.

7 MR. WARD: Well, if you remember that core  
8 uncover transient, it was uncovered for 45-minutes.  
9 I mean, that's alarming. But remember, that's an  
10 Appendix K calculation. If I get rid of the 20  
11 percent Decay Heat, the two-phase level is up near the  
12 top of the core. It's only uncovered for maybe 15-  
13 minutes. If I have two HPSI pumps on, which is  
14 probably what's going to happen, there's no uncover  
15 at all. You don't see it, it goes away. So I mean,  
16 maybe I could help you with a little perspective on  
17 that.

18 DR. WALLIS: I don't know. If I'm using  
19 the regulations, I should probably use Appendix K.  
20 That's what's being used. And the fact that the  
21 reality is different and the regulatory world is  
22 irrelevant.

23 MR. WARD: Well, the way to look at these  
24 calculations is the Appendix K analysis is -- what  
25 it's really going to do, it's going to allow you to

1 identify the earliest time you can switch to  
2 simultaneous injection. And from a safety standpoint  
3 that's really good, because what happens, the  
4 concentrations are really low. And I'm going to show  
5 you some curves. I mean, we've talked about mixing  
6 volumes and Decay Heat, and all these different  
7 various plenums that can contribute. I'm going to  
8 show you what effect they have on the calculations  
9 just so you can get an idea of — when you're up here  
10 in licensing - well, you're really down here in the  
11 best judgment world. And that's what I hope to show  
12 you. I want to show you that. We're pretty far away  
13 still. Even though there was a non-conservative  
14 input, it can be compensated for other items, and I  
15 can show you what they're worth. And that's what I  
16 hope to accomplish.

17 Now what happened was, I was doing a  
18 calculation to try to predict the boron concentration  
19 in the Westinghouse licensing calculation, and they  
20 were showing a precipitation time of about four-hours  
21 in the licensing calculation. In order to predict  
22 that, I had to steadily increase the amount of liquid  
23 in the core until I assumed zero liquid, and then I  
24 predicted their calculation. But when I put in the  
25 void fraction that's consistent with the amount of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 steam in the core at three-hours, there's about 35  
2 percent liquid in the core, it shifts the  
3 precipitation time to one-hour. Now this is a  
4 licensing calculation, and it's alarming but bear with  
5 me. Let me get through this to get to the meat,  
6 because I know I alarmed you last time, and this is  
7 alarming.

8 Let me show you what I just said, what it  
9 looks like. This is the licensing calculation with  
10 zero liquid fraction. And, basically, what I did is  
11 I used their licensing —

12 DR. WALLIS: Zero void fraction.

13 MR. WARD: I mean, I'm sorry. It's pure  
14 liquid. Pure liquid.

15 DR. WALLIS: At the collapsed level?

16 MR. WARD: Well, the whole mixing volume  
17 is full of liquid, and that included —

18 DR. WALLIS: All full of liquid.

19 MR. WARD: That's what they assume.

20 DR. WALLIS: No bubbles in there at all?

21 MR. WARD: No bubbles. I mean, that's —

22 DR. WALLIS: A very strange assumption.  
23 Just look at it.

24 MR. ROSEN: If it looks right to you,  
25 it'll be right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WARD: Okay. There we go. What they  
2 assumed, the mixing volume consisted of the core and  
3 the upper plenum below the bottom of the hot leg, so  
4 just mixing it -- we're just mixing in this region.

5 DR. WALLIS: And it was all solid liquid?

6 MR. WARD: And it was all pure liquid.  
7 Okay.

8 DR. WALLIS: How did they ever get away  
9 with that?

10 MR. WARD: Well, it was a non-conservative  
11 input. We found it. Let's wait until we get to  
12 the --

13 DR. WALLIS: I'm not sure they did that.  
14 I thought they used the collapse level.

15 MR. WARD: Well, that's the way they  
16 characterized it. I mean, the mixing volume was full  
17 of liquid. I mean, I can't control what they're  
18 calling it.

19 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

20 MR. WARD: So now when you put the correct  
21 void fraction in, it shifts us back to here. And this  
22 is precipitating in an hour. Now this is a licensing  
23 calculation.

24 DR. WALLIS: Simply because there's less  
25 liquid.

1 MR. WARD: Yes, that's right. That's  
2 right. So it's going to shift it to the earlier time.

3 DR. WALLIS: No core flushing means that  
4 whatever comes in, evaporates and doesn't flow out.

5 MR. WARD: That's right. Everything is  
6 concentrated in there. Now Westinghouse has shown  
7 margins in their calculations, and what they did is  
8 they took credit for additional mixing volumes to show  
9 that there's still a lot of margin there. And  
10 basically, if I can list what they did, this is  
11 consistent with Jerry Holman's slide. They took  
12 credit for lower plenum mixing, half of it, the core  
13 includes the upper plenum up to the top of the hot  
14 leg, near the top of the hot leg. Okay. They're  
15 raising the containment pressure to 20 pounds and that  
16 is based on a GOTHIC calculation, that's their license  
17 containment calculation. They ran it in a minimum  
18 pressure mode. And when you do that, and if I look at  
19 their results in that report that you have - I  
20 extrapolated it to include the entire lower plenum,  
21 and that's what I have in one of my slides. And I'm  
22 only mentioning this because I want to show that what  
23 they would calculate is consistent with what I --  
24 we're in the same ballpark on that curve, and I'll  
25 show you that curve in a minute. But it's just for a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reference point to show consistency between our  
2 margins.

3 Now the calculations that I'm going to  
4 show you --

5 DR. WALLIS: In the licensing world,  
6 aren't there specific rules about what you're allowed  
7 to consider to be mixed here?

8 MR. WARD: It's not specific.

9 DR. WALLIS: No specific --

10 MR. WARD: What you justify --

11 DR. WALLIS: -- regulation that says you  
12 should not consider the lower plenum or anything like  
13 that?

14 MR. WARD: Nothing says that.

15 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

16 MR. WARD: I mean, it hasn't been --  
17 vendors do different things. It's a generic issue  
18 that we want to settle, but everybody makes different  
19 assumptions based on what they justify.

20 MR. MARSH: Just a little clarification.  
21 This is Tad Marsh. There's a topical report that's  
22 approved. That gives an approved methodology.

23 MR. WARD: That's correct. This is based  
24 on CENPD-254, which was approved.

25 MR. MARSH: So licensees follow that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 topical report and the guidelines thereof.

2 MR. WARD: That's right.

3 MR. MARSH: They can take exception to  
4 what's in the topical report, as long as they justify  
5 it.

6 MR. WARD: That's right. That's right.

7 MR. CLEARY: This is Joe Cleary from  
8 Westinghouse. I'd like to expand upon the procedure  
9 we used in applying our CENPD-254 methodology. The  
10 topical report in question is not explicit in what  
11 physical volume constitutes the mixing volume. It  
12 merely states that a conservative value is used. In  
13 recent years, that conservative value has come into  
14 question with the NRC Staff during previous reviews.  
15 And questioned specifically was the fact that we  
16 historically had credited 100 percent participation of  
17 the lower plenum in the mixing volume.

18 For Waterford, we did not do that, but  
19 rather taking a cue from an NRC evaluation of another  
20 power uprate, which explicitly allowed crediting of  
21 the collapsed liquid level in the core and upper  
22 plenum to the bottom of the hot leg, we used the same  
23 definition of the mixing volume in the Waterford  
24 calculation, i.e., a collapsed liquid volume from the  
25 bottom of the core to the bottom of the hot leg

1 elevation inside the reactor vessel.

2 MR. WARD: Well, what I want to do is show  
3 you some of the calculations that the Staff did. I  
4 want to show the effect of the additional mixing  
5 volumes, we've got hot legs, upper plenum regions,  
6 lower plenum regions. What's the affect of the higher  
7 containment pressure? What's the affect of the Decay  
8 Heat multiplier, just to show you how the  
9 concentration profile with time changes.

10 Now all the calculations that I did had a  
11 multiplier of 1.2 during the whole transient. There's  
12 no credit for liquid entrainment. During the  
13 injection phase, you've thrown out a lot of mass, and  
14 probably for the first 15 or 30 minutes, you're not  
15 going to see much of a concentration rise at all  
16 because it's all going out. We're assuming it stays  
17 in there and it increases during that first half-hour.  
18 No credit for anything going in the bypass.

19 Now, also, what I did, the boric acid  
20 makeup tanks, and these concentrations in these tanks  
21 are twice the RWST; 6187 PPM. What I assumed is that  
22 went directly into the core, didn't mix anywhere, and  
23 then what — any additional boil-off —

24 DR. WALLIS: Where was that injected?  
25 It's not injected —

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WARD: It's injected into the cold  
2 legs.

3 DR. WALLIS: So it mixes with all the  
4 material on —

5 MR. WARD: It would go in the downcomer,  
6 lower plenum before it gets in the core. It's going  
7 to spread out, so I've got —

8 DR. WALLIS: You're assuming that what  
9 goes into the bottom of the core, comes down the  
10 downcomer, 6187 —

11 MR. WARD: Yes. I'm assuming that the  
12 three charging pumps pumping in that concentration  
13 directly into the core. And then the rest is made up  
14 by the RWST, which is 3000 PPM.

15 DR. WALLIS: Now there was a GSI 185 that  
16 looked at boron mixing and more realistic.

17 MR. WARD: Well, I mean, I could — I'm  
18 going to —

19 DR. WALLIS: It seems to me that the NRC  
20 doesn't have some sort of accepted way of doing it  
21 right. You're inventing something —

22 MR. WARD: I'm making a conservative.

23 DR. WALLIS: PSI 185, something else was  
24 done, and the vendors were allowed to do whatever they  
25 want to do.

1 MR. WARD: I'm just doing this  
2 conservative. This is the worst situation. It's not  
3 going to be this. I'm going to make it concentrate  
4 fast, as quick as I can.

5 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

6 MR. WARD: I mean, I'm off to the extreme  
7 here. I'm not real in that regard. The upper plenum  
8 pressure is going to be higher than the containment  
9 pressure by the loop pressure drop, and during this  
10 transient out to three-hours, that's anywhere from  
11 about 6 or 7 psi to about 2.8 to 3. The water during  
12 the injection phase is sub-cooled. There's a sub-cool  
13 level at the bottom of the core. There's pure liquid  
14 down there in about the bottom quarter. I'm assuming  
15 it's going in saturated. Okay.

16 So these are the assumptions that I made  
17 that I'll make in the calculations that I did. And  
18 just to describe this slide, if we separate these  
19 curves here, these are what I call licensing-type  
20 calculations. I mean, the Decay Heat multiplier is  
21 1.2. Down here since these have multiplier of 1.0,  
22 let's try to call these best judgment, more towards  
23 where I really would expect we really are.

24 DR. WALLIS: Oh, I don't understand this  
25 business of the circles and the squares, containment

1 pressure 14.7 —

2 MR. WARD: Okay. Well, I'll get to that.

3 DR. WALLIS: Because we asked the  
4 Westinghouse folks, and they said there's no effect,  
5 very little effect of containment pressure on the  
6 mixing processes and the concentration. It's all in  
7 its effect on saturation temperature. That's what  
8 your horizontal line —

9 MR. WARD: Those are the two lines there.

10 DR. WALLIS: You seem to be showing an  
11 effect on the entire transient.

12 MR. WARD: Well, there is an effect there,  
13 because what they do is they're assuming the mixing  
14 volume is fixed during the whole event. And what I'm  
15 doing is, I'm trying to do it right. I'm balancing  
16 the hydrostatic heads between the downcomer and the  
17 core with the loop pressure drop. So in the beginning  
18 when your steaming is high, the two-phase level is in  
19 the middle of the core. This is the start of this  
20 reflood transient. And as the Decay Heat drops, the  
21 two-phase level will move up the core into the upper  
22 plenum. And it gets up into that region around 1-1/2  
23 hours. Okay. Between one and 1-1/2 hours, so as long  
24 as the two-phase level is up there synonymous with  
25 their licensing calculation, we're consistent, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 before that, we're not.

2 DR. WALLIS: What I read in the  
3 Westinghouse, this report on BACCHUS, is the  
4 conclusion that says it's expected that containment  
5 pressure assumption would have only a small impact on  
6 the calculated core region boron concentration  
7 transient. That's a different conclusion than you're  
8 reaching.

9 MR. WARD: Yes.

10 DR. WALLIS: You have a huge impact.

11 MR. WARD: Well, here is the licensing-  
12 type calculation with the non-conservative assumption  
13 replaced, nothing else, same mixing volume. Now if we  
14 assume -- if we go to a 20 psi containment, I'm  
15 assuming 20 psi in the upper plenum. It's really  
16 higher than that, because it's a loop pressure drop,  
17 but let's assume it's 20. That shifts the curve down  
18 to here. Okay. That gives this result right here.

19 Now all of that -- this just includes the  
20 core and the upper plenum up to a region near the top  
21 of the hot leg. I'm staying about a half a foot below  
22 the top of the hot leg because the steam that you're  
23 producing is going to bleed out there. And once it  
24 reaches that point, I just leave it there, even though  
25 the loop pressure continues to drop.

1 DR. WALLIS: We haven't studied the basis  
2 of Westinghouse's statement that containment pressure  
3 has no effect. We haven't studied your analysis which  
4 has a big effect, so I don't know who to believe.

5 MR. WARD: I don't think they need to take  
6 credit for that in the long run, but let's — you may  
7 not even ask that question when we see where we're  
8 going here. If now I throw in the hot leg in the  
9 mixing volume, I've got more volume to mix. The two-  
10 phase level is now near the top of the hot leg. It's  
11 going to delay the precipitation time, and if we look  
12 at three-hours, I mean, we're down around 24 percent.  
13 And if we're using a 14.7 limit, a 20 psi limit, or  
14 with the TSP, the limit is up here.

15 Now this is a licensing-type cal. Okay.  
16 Now if we remove the hot leg mixing volume, and now go  
17 from the base case and just throw lower plenum mixing  
18 in —

19 DR. WALLIS: That's the entire lower  
20 plenum?

21 MR. WARD: That's the entire lower plenum.  
22 I mean, you're here. Now if I go to a Decay Heat  
23 multiplier of one, I'm here. Now if I fill the hot  
24 leg in there in addition, so I have the hot leg, the  
25 lower plenum, this is about as best as you're going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 get, let's say. I mean, I'm not taking credit for  
2 subcooling entrainment. If I did that, this curve  
3 would shift over here, shift this down maybe another  
4 30-minutes.

5 The point I'm trying to make is, here's  
6 where we are, somewhere in this band in here. Okay.  
7 Based on what Jerry Holman gave for a list of  
8 assumptions that he's taken credit for half the lower  
9 plenum, they're going to be somewhere in here. I  
10 would expect their calculation when they submit it is  
11 going to show something in this range. Now if we take  
12 the TSP, what is that - that's beyond six hours.  
13 We're switching back here two to three hours, when the  
14 concentrations, even without the 20 psia, you're still  
15 okay for the containment.

16 DR. WALLIS: You said something about the  
17 Westinghouse - I guess it's the Westinghouse  
18 calculation that when they submit it, so they have not  
19 yet submitted that?

20 MR. WARD: Well, they're going to submit  
21 an analysis of record.

22 DR. WALLIS: So we're going to make the  
23 decision based on something which has not yet been  
24 submitted?

25 MR. WARD: Well, I'm -- if I look at their

1 assumptions —

2 MR. MARSH: Well, let me interrupt. The  
3 answer is no, Mr. Chairman, we're not going to make  
4 a decision based on something that's not docketed.  
5 No, we'll get it docketed. We'll look at it. And as  
6 I said, we'll supplement the safety evaluation too.  
7 This is the information that we've heard over the  
8 telephone, in meetings, in raw form. We need to get  
9 the information docketed to look at it.

10 DR. WALLIS: I'm just a little concerned  
11 about this committee making a decision that everything  
12 is okay when so much seems to be work-in-progress.

13 MR. CLEARY: This is Joe Cleary from  
14 Westinghouse. Entergy has docketed the supplemental  
15 calculation, and what we will be doing is identifying  
16 one of the specific points in that calculation as the  
17 new licensing basis calculation for the Waterford  
18 uprate. The point that credits the appropriate amount  
19 of conservatisms and removing some of the other  
20 conservatisms that we relaxed over the full range of  
21 calculations, that is identified in the supplemental  
22 information.

23 MR. WARD: Well, all I want to do is show  
24 you an envelope, and based on their list, we expect  
25 they're going to fall somewhere in here. I mean, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remains to be seen, but I wanted to give you an idea  
2 of where they are. And this is about where they are.

3 DR. WALLIS: How much of this is due to  
4 the uprate? We're talking about an uprate, and you  
5 seem to be talking about a generic problem with all  
6 such systems, which this doesn't address the question  
7 of what's the effect of the uprate on all this. Does  
8 the uprate make any difference to these curves?  
9 That's what we're talking about is a power uprate.  
10 WE're not talking about —

11 MR. WARD: That's correct.

12 DR. WALLIS: — whether or not there's  
13 some kind of a glitch in the way in which this boron  
14 mixing is evaluated. Do you have it in the  
15 perspective of the power uprate decision?

16 MR. CLEARY: The power uprate has a  
17 relatively small effect on all of this. You could  
18 determine that from looking at the effect of changing  
19 the Decay Heat multipliers from realistic to Best  
20 Estimate. Any percent change in Decay Heat would  
21 effectively represent the effect of the power uprate  
22 on this topic.

23 DR. WALLIS: So we should have a DH  
24 multiplier of 1.08 or something, and that would do it?

25 DR. DENNING: I thought we also had a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 higher boron concentration?

2 MR. CLEARY: The maximum values used in  
3 boric acid precipitation analysis did not change in  
4 the power uprate, some of the minimum values I believe  
5 in the plant increased.

6 DR. WALLIS: I think it had more boron in  
7 the tanks than before.

8 MR. CLEARY: Actually, for the large break  
9 LOCA analysis, as a result of that analysis, we're  
10 decreasing the maximum level of the safety injection  
11 tanks in order to get more nitrogen and to increase  
12 the initial flow rate. That was addressed at the  
13 subcommittee meeting two weeks ago.

14 DR. WALLIS: So is it conceivable that  
15 with the power uprate you're better off?

16 MR. CLEARY: The safety injection tank  
17 contribute to the boric acid precipitation analysis or  
18 the change in the maximum level is very, very small,  
19 and I would consider it insignificant.

20 MR. HOLMAN: The long-term cooling  
21 analysis done for power uprate uses maximum boron  
22 concentrations in all of the tanks. Those really did  
23 not change.

24 MR. ROSEN: So for me, the bottom line of  
25 this is, you're showing, maybe if I don't want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 credit over-pressure, you're showing they read the  
2 14.7 psia limit - I don't know where you put your -  
3 maybe five hours.

4 MR. WARD: Yes, right. Five hours.

5 MR. ROSEN: And they switch over by  
6 operator action in three hours.

7 MR. WARD: Two to three. In this range  
8 here.

9 MR. ROSEN: So I have a margin when I  
10 switch-over of we say a factor of two in time.

11 MR. WARD: Right. I mean, if this stuff  
12 was up here, then we wouldn't be talking right now.  
13 Okay.

14 MR. CLEARY: Len, I'd make one clarifying  
15 statement. Maybe it's an obvious statement.

16 MR. WARD: Okay.

17 MR. CLEARY: All these calculations are  
18 obviously using Decay Heat based on the uprated power.  
19 I believe Len's fourth and fifth lines are the down  
20 point to triangles and the diamonds show the effect of  
21 change in Decay Heat multiplier of either 10 percent  
22 or 20 percent, depending upon the downward pointing  
23 triangles, so that would be the effect of -- more than  
24 the effect of the power uprate.

25 DR. WALLIS: So with all these curves,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is your official position on which curve is  
2 acceptable?

3 MR. WARD: Well, they need to show a  
4 licensing calculation that precipitates beyond their  
5 switch time. And based on their assumptions, if I  
6 take that, they're going to be somewhere in here. And  
7 that's acceptable. That says they're switching early  
8 when the concentrations are really low, but not too  
9 early. I can't switch before two hours, because then  
10 the injection can't match the boil-off, so you don't  
11 want to go beyond that. But after that point, the  
12 earliest time you switch is going to be the safest  
13 because the concentrations are the lowest. And  
14 remember, I haven't taken credit for subcooling or  
15 entrainment, or anything. That's going to bring these  
16 curves down even more.

17 DR. WALLIS: Is there any downside to  
18 switching too early?

19 MR. WARD: Yes. If you switch too early  
20 when the Decay Heat is too high, you can't make --  
21 then you're losing half of your high pressure  
22 injection. The other half better match boil-off.

23 DR. WALLIS: So there's something that the  
24 operators are told that --

25 MR. WARD: Two to three hours they switch.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: Two to three hours?

2 MR. WARD: Right here, during this time  
3 frame.

4 DR. WALLIS: That goes for all break  
5 sizes?

6 MR. WARD: That's right.

7 DR. WALLIS: They must not switch before  
8 two hours, but they must switch before three, in-  
9 between two and three hours.

10 MR. WARD: Between two and three hours.  
11 To maintain those margins, yes. That's right.

12 MR. HOLMAN: This Jerry Holman. That's  
13 correct, and that's the way the emergency operating  
14 procedures are written.

15 MR. WARD: So I guess what I --

16 MR. HOLMAN: In terms -- this is Jerry  
17 Holman again. In terms of the updated licensing basis  
18 analysis, the last slide that I presented provides  
19 some of the assumptions that will go into what we're  
20 going to docket as our updated licensing basis  
21 analysis. And all of those calculations come from the  
22 supplemental calculations that have already been  
23 submitted and docketed in our report.

24 MR. MARSH: Mr. Chairman, this is Tad  
25 Marsh again. We look forward to that information to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantiate what we have heard, but we look also  
2 forward to it being made very clear what is the  
3 licensing basis calculation compared to what are  
4 supplemental calculations, which may show  
5 conservatisms. So that submittal needs to make it  
6 very clear what is the licensing basis, because these  
7 calculations that Len has showed you are confirmatory,  
8 and they're interesting, and the Staff's information.  
9 But what the licensee says on the docket is what we  
10 will count on for that decision.

11 MR. WARD: So I guess what I'm saying is  
12 the best judgment calculation shows about 14 wt%, and  
13 if you want to compare that to 14.7 at three-hours --

14 DR. WALLIS: At the time --

15 MR. WARD: At three hours, if you want to  
16 use 14.7, it's compared to 28. If you want to use 20  
17 psi, whether that's the higher containment pressure or  
18 you're accounting for the loop pressure drop, you're  
19 close to that - it's 32. And then if you add the TSP,  
20 it's somewhere up near 40.

21 DR. WALLIS: Well, this is not a new  
22 question. Wasn't this resolved years ago, and how was  
23 it resolved? Was it resolved in the same way you've  
24 done it?

25 MR. WARD: Yes. Remember years ago,

1 precipitation - because plant power levels were lower,  
2 concentrations were lower, precipitation times were 10  
3 to 15-hours. So if they were off two of three hours,  
4 it didn't matter. It was easy to balance some changes  
5 with precip times, I mean, because they were so late,  
6 and they're switching so much earlier. So now with  
7 these uprates and these higher powers, everything is  
8 pushed earlier, so when you have a -- you at least  
9 want to have a licensing calculation that's  
10 demonstrated to be conservative, that shows you're  
11 switching early enough so the concentration really is  
12 low, but not too early so that you uncover the core.

13 DR. WALLIS: Now is this an effect of the  
14 uprate, that in order to control radioactivity when  
15 you have a -- reactivity when you have a new core, you  
16 need to have more boron? Is that part of the problem  
17 you have, part of what makes this different?

18 MR. CLEARY: No, the maximum -- the  
19 analysis uses maximum values, tech spec values for the  
20 boric acid sources, and those maximum values have not  
21 increased as a result of the uprate.

22 DR. WALLIS: So it's not a question of the  
23 uprate increasing the need of boric acid and more of  
24 it if you have high reactivity at startup.

25 MR. HOLMAN: That is correct. This is not

1 a phenomenon driven by power uprate. The only effect  
2 of the power uprate is the higher Decay Heat. That's  
3 correct. To answer your question previously, it  
4 hadn't come up in the past, and had been evaluated in  
5 a similar manner to show that there are conservatisms  
6 and margins that exist when you look at a more best  
7 estimate analysis.

8 MR. WARD: So these calculations show that  
9 you're at half the limit at the switch time, and they  
10 even show that you could — you don't need the higher  
11 containment pressure, and you could even almost go as  
12 far as to say if you look at those curves without  
13 lower plenum mixing, but with the hot legs, you're  
14 still beyond four hours, so it tells me there's some  
15 margin here. It's comforting.

16 DR. DENNING: In your model, what's the  
17 cause for the peak in the concentration? What's the  
18 phenomenon that —

19 MR. WARD: Well, what brings it back down  
20 is that's when the two-phase level gets up into the  
21 upper plenum, the area's factor of two larger than the  
22 core, so to balance the heads, you're going to get a  
23 lot of liquid in there, and it drops the  
24 concentration. There's a huge change in area.

25 DR. WALLIS: So you get more liquid coming

1 in from the lower plenum.

2 MR. WARD: Right. I'm balancing the head  
3 with the loop pressure drop. And when it says I can  
4 go there, it also says I can have more liquid there.  
5 The void fraction decreases when you go into that  
6 larger area. It's about 70 percent at the top of the  
7 core. It decreases to about 61, 62 percent.

8 MR. HOLMAN: This is Jerry Holman again.  
9 I think that difference is one of the major  
10 conservatisms of why there's a difference in the  
11 effect of pressure between the Westinghouse model and  
12 Len's model. Len is doing a time-dependent two-phase  
13 level, which shows that dependence a little bit  
14 greater.

15 DR. WALLIS: Are we ready to wind up this  
16 presentation and take a break? I'd like to take a  
17 break until quarter to 11. We're 15-minutes late, but  
18 I think we can finish this morning. I hope we can.  
19 We've got a few more issues. This seemed to be the  
20 major one. Okay. So we'll take a break for 15-  
21 minutes and come back here at quarter to 11.

22 (Whereupon, the proceedings in the  
23 foregoing matter went off the record at  
24 10:32 a.m. and went back on the record at  
25 10:47 a.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER WALLIS: Back into session. Could  
2 we have some quiet, please?

3 Go ahead.

4 MR. MITCHELL: Okay. I'm Tim Mitchell.  
5 I'm going to make just a couple closing points on the  
6 boron precipitation subject and the introduce the  
7 large transient testing.

8 I want to reinforce a couple of points --  
9 that the original design for long-term cooling did  
10 include a simplification. However, I think what we've  
11 shown today is that there's a lot of conservatisms in  
12 that as well. We have docketed all of the  
13 information, the full range of information, and have  
14 agreed upon what point would be our future licensing  
15 basis, which would still be conservative with respect  
16 to some of the information that we've presented here.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: But you have not yet  
18 submitted your formal document?

19 MR. MITCHELL: We have presented all of  
20 the information. However, we do need to present a  
21 formal declaration of what -- which point is the  
22 licensing basis, even though we have agreed with the  
23 staff on what point that would be from the docketed  
24 information. And those are the points that Jerry  
25 Holman covered -- what assumptions we would include

1 and not include, or what inputs would.

2 So, in conclusion, boron precipitation  
3 will not prevent adequate long-term cooling from all  
4 of the information that we have presented.

5 Now, with your permission, I'd like to  
6 proceed on to large transient tests. We had a lot of  
7 discussion during the subcommittee meeting, and we  
8 have prepared some more information. The staff has  
9 challenged us on this topic not once but actually  
10 three times, on three separate occasions. Entergy  
11 senior management also challenged us with the  
12 appropriateness of what testing we would go do. And,  
13 as I mentioned, the subcommittee also challenged us,  
14 and we have gone back and reevaluated our position  
15 with each challenge.

16 Our testing program we believe does  
17 adequately demonstrate proper operation of the EPU.  
18 One other thing I would like to reinforce -- in my  
19 time on a previous uprate as Ops Manager, we went  
20 through a lot of this same type of evaluation. But  
21 our presentation will demonstrate that a large  
22 transient test will provide minimal assurance of the  
23 modifications, does come with some risk, even though  
24 that risk is small.

25 And I'll turn it over to David, and we'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proceed with our presentation.

2 MR. CONSTANCE: Hello. I'm David  
3 Constance. I've been with Entergy for 17 years. I'm  
4 a Shift Technical Advisor, and I have a current Senior  
5 Reactor Operator license on the unit, and I'm here to  
6 talk about transient testing.

7 Let's start with talking about power  
8 ascension testing, so you get a flavor for the types  
9 of tests, retests --

10 MEMBER WALLIS: Where are we in the  
11 handout?

12 MR. CONSTANCE: I'm on slide 27.

13 MEMBER WALLIS: 27, okay. Thank you.

14 MR. CONSTANCE: You're welcome.

15 I'll begin with describing our post-  
16 modification testing program and power ascension  
17 testing program in relationship to the modifications  
18 and changes in the plant operating conditions that go  
19 along with extended power uprate.

20 Power ascension testing will consist of  
21 reactor engineering tests and power verification,  
22 transient and data state -- transient and steady state  
23 data record collection, post-modification testing,  
24 which I'll go into in more detail in the next slide,  
25 a plant maneuvering test from 100 percent to 90

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent, and post 100 percent testing, data  
2 collection, and surveys, and a vibration -- and  
3 vibration monitoring program.

4 Next slide.

5 What you see here is the plant power  
6 ascension. This power ascension profile includes  
7 seven power plateaus followed by a maneuvering  
8 transient test.

9 Next slide.

10 Startup testing begins with low power  
11 physics testing, which will remain unchanged for  
12 extended power uprate. We will be performing the same  
13 tests. We'll be performing more of them at different  
14 power levels, but it will still be essentially the  
15 same tests that we perform during every startup  
16 testing and essentially the same test program that was  
17 implemented during initial startup testing.

18 MEMBER POWERS: You do these every  
19 refueling.

20 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right. We'll just  
21 do them at -- at the power plateaus I had displayed up  
22 there.

23 MEMBER POWERS: Right.

24 MR. CONSTANCE: We'll repeat the same  
25 tests.

1 MEMBER WALLIS: I think we determined at  
2 the subcommittee meeting there was going to be an NRC  
3 inspector present for these tests.

4 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right. That's  
5 right. There was a discussion about guidance. There  
6 is some public guidance for the residents concerning  
7 power ascension testing and his participation in that.

8 Power ascension then commences with data  
9 set collections, which will be collected every 10  
10 percent from 20 percent to 100 percent power. Also,  
11 it will be collected at seven power plateaus. We'll  
12 be monitoring approximately 1,000 parameters, and this  
13 data will be automatically collected and processed and  
14 will be automatically compared to predetermined  
15 acceptance criteria.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Part of this data involves  
17 vibrations?

18 MR. CONSTANCE: That's correct. We have  
19 a vibration collection plan that extends from inside  
20 containment, main feed, main steam inside containment,  
21 all the way out through the plant into the transformer  
22 yard.

23 MEMBER RANSOM: Does that include the  
24 reactor coolant pumps?

25 MEMBER WALLIS: No.

1 MR. CONSTANCE: It does. We use -- we're  
2 using our installed equipment. We are going to  
3 monitor them. We don't expect any changes, but it is  
4 a two-degree drop in -- or two- to four-degree drop in  
5 T cold, so we are going to include the vibration  
6 monitoring using our installed spectrum analysis  
7 equipment that we have.

8 MEMBER RANSOM: Oh, okay.

9 MR. CONSTANCE: Plant Safety Subcommittee  
10 will convene to review the Results Report at every  
11 power plateau greater than 68 percent. This report  
12 will include the testing results, a list of any  
13 equipment out of service, the calculation of a Plant  
14 Safety Index.

15 The Plant Safety Subcommittee  
16 recommendation will then be needed for continued power  
17 ascension. The Plant Manager, Operations Manager, and  
18 Test Director approval is required for continued power  
19 ascension.

20 So that describes our structure of our  
21 post -- I'm sorry, our startup testing post EPU.

22 In considering a large transient test, we  
23 performed a review of the initial plant startup test,  
24 per our standard review plan 14.2.1. Of the initial  
25 large transient tests that were performed, only the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 turbine trip test, which was originally performed at  
2 84 percent reactor trip power, was judged to be  
3 potentially applicable to the planned power uprate.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Why was it only done at 84  
5 percent rather than at full power?

6 MR. CONSTANCE: During initial plant  
7 startup, there was a small fire in the exciter  
8 cubicle, which resulted in a turbine trip by the  
9 operator, and we took credit for that and collected  
10 that data and used it to benchmark the codes that were  
11 used for transient analysis in initial plant design.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: That was not your intent.  
13 You intended to do it at full power, correct?

14 MR. CONSTANCE: That's correct.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: It goes with this fire in  
16 the exciter cubicle. The plant was tripped at 84  
17 percent as a result of the fire.

18 MR. CONSTANCE: That's correct. The  
19 intention was to do it at 100 percent.

20 MEMBER ROSEN: But was it manually  
21 tripped, or did it automatically trip?

22 MR. CONSTANCE: I believe it was manually  
23 tripped. I'm not certain of that, but I believe it  
24 was manually tripped.

25 In considering use of this in a large

1 transient test, Entergy considered transient testing  
2 in relation to the full spectrum of activities which  
3 establish and maintain equipment operability. For  
4 EPU, this includes power ascension testing, post-  
5 modification testing, routine testing, surveillance,  
6 and trend programs, and continuous active monitoring  
7 of plant equipment.

8 The next two slides present these  
9 modifications, and the planned post-modification  
10 testing specifically, and then a determination of  
11 whether the system or component performance would be  
12 further demonstrated by a turbine trip test.

13 Beginning with the atmospheric dump valves  
14 and the low steam generator pressure, steam generator  
15 pressure trip setpoints -- setpoint, they will both be  
16 changed. These setpoints will both be changed for  
17 power uprate. The post-modification testing for each  
18 is a channel calibration to verify the setpoint is  
19 correct.

20 Upon a turbine trip, steam generator  
21 pressure is controlled by the steam bypass control  
22 system. The atmospheric dump valve will not be  
23 actuated on a turbine trip. Similarly, since steam  
24 generator pressure rises on the turbine trip, the low  
25 steam generator pressure setpoint will not be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 actuated. Thus, we concluded that these setpoint  
2 changes will not be further tested by a turbine trip.

3 Program constants will be changed for the  
4 feedwater, steam bypass, and reactor regulating  
5 control systems to establish new a plant operating  
6 point. The post-modification testing for these  
7 control systems will be channel calibration, transient  
8 and steady state data record collection, and a load  
9 change test following 100 percent power.

10 Certain features of the control -- yes,  
11 certain features of the control system -- let me  
12 rephrase that. These systems will be or can be  
13 somewhat tested by a turbine trip, partially tested by  
14 a turbine trip test. However, certain features of the  
15 control systems -- for example, reactor trip override,  
16 quick open block, and auto withdrawal prohibit -- will  
17 not be demonstrated by a turbine trip.

18 Additionally, the beginning of cycle  
19 turbine trip is not the most challenging initial  
20 condition for these -- for these control systems.  
21 Thus, a turbine trip will partially test these control  
22 systems, but not provide us with the complete test.

23 Moving on, the permissive setpoint for the  
24 reactor trip or turbine trip will be changed for an  
25 extended power uprate. The post-modification testing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for this is a channel calibration. However, during  
2 the turbine trip, we will have reactor power cutback  
3 in service, so this system will not be in service and  
4 will not be tested on a turbine trip.

5 The high pressure turbine rotor will be  
6 replaced for extended power uprate. The post-  
7 modification testing for this change is a 120 percent  
8 rotor speed factory test, transient and steady state  
9 data record collection, and will validate the turbine  
10 first stage power constants, perform an overspeed trip  
11 test, perform vibration monitoring, and finally a  
12 thermal performance test.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Now, the overspeed trip  
14 test is one you'll do at the plant.

15 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right, but it will  
16 be unloaded. In other words, we will just -- we will  
17 just spin the turbine up unloaded until we reach the  
18 trip setpoint and observe that the trip occurs.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: But, obviously, the turbine  
20 trip at full power is a loaded trip test. So you  
21 won't have that if your proposal to waive these tests  
22 is accepted until whenever it happens for the first  
23 time, to have a loaded trip of the overspeed trip test  
24 mechanisms.

25 MR. CONSTANCE: That's correct.

1 MEMBER ROSEN: The initial test -- I'm  
2 sorry.

3 MR. CONSTANCE: There is not an overspeed  
4 test at 100 percent. I'm not sure if I understood the  
5 question correctly, but with the generator tied to the  
6 grid you can't do an overspeed test. It has to be  
7 done with the generator breakers essentially open --

8 MEMBER ROSEN: Right.

9 MR. CONSTANCE: -- in order to speed it  
10 up.

11 MR. MITCHELL: Opening the generator  
12 breakers lets the generator -- lets the turbine  
13 accelerate and requires the closure of the turbine  
14 trip and throttle valves.

15 MEMBER ROSEN: That's the test that won't  
16 be done is what I understand your proposal is.

17 MR. CONSTANCE: Well, the question goes to  
18 -- will we be performing -- or has an opportunity to  
19 perform a test to demonstrate the turbine -- turbine  
20 overspeed/overshoot. All right. We will see this  
21 turbine trip at the trip setpoint, but it won't -- it  
22 won't overshoot it based upon a no-load turbine trip  
23 test, overspeed test, right? On the --

24 MEMBER ROSEN: It's an artificial  
25 circumstance in the sense that, yes, tripping it

1 unloaded is -- is one thing you want to be sure it  
2 does.

3 MR. CONSTANCE: Right.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: But tripping it loaded is  
5 another -- another function of the test.

6 MR. CONSTANCE: Right.

7 MR. MITCHELL: Well, Dave, why don't you  
8 describe the normal turbine trip sequence, because the  
9 turbine trips first and then the generator trips, so  
10 let's make sure we're describing the actual trip  
11 sequence on a normal turbine trip.

12 MR. CONSTANCE: On the turbine trip that  
13 was performed during initial startup, it was initiated  
14 by tripping it --

15 MEMBER ROSEN: At 84 percent.

16 MR. CONSTANCE: -- at 84 percent. It was  
17 initiated by tripping the turbine, which means that  
18 the governor valves and throttle valves immediately go  
19 closed, and there is no turbine overspeed, and there  
20 is no turbine acceleration.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: There's a deceleration.

22 MR. CONSTANCE: There is only a  
23 deceleration, right.

24 We could propose a different test, for  
25 example, to open the exciter field breaker, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would create an overspeed. But it would not be a  
2 design basis overspeed, because there are several  
3 preemptory trips that would occur before the turbine  
4 overspeed trip. You open the generator field breaker,  
5 and that causes a loss of fuel which immediately trips  
6 the turbine. You would not reach the overspeed trip  
7 setpoint before you'd get the turbine trip signal.

8 So it would not be a complete test of that  
9 overspeed. There has been no complete test of an  
10 overspeed trip in the design condition, because it  
11 would require defeating several preemptory strikes  
12 which -- which is not consistent with nuclear safety.

13 So I've pretty much just described here  
14 where we feel that a turbine trip test would not  
15 further test a high pressure turbine rotor. On the  
16 turbine control DEH control system, we will change  
17 program constants for intended power uprate. The  
18 post-modification testing for these changes is a  
19 channel calibration, a transient and steady state data  
20 record collection, and a load change test.

21 On a turbine trip, it's initiated by  
22 closure of the governor and throttle valves, which is  
23 accomplished by a method which overrides the DEH  
24 control system. So the DEH control system plays no  
25 role in a turbine trip.

1 Next slide.

2 For extended power uprate, we will rewind  
3 the main generator. There is a whole slew of  
4 electrical tests for post-modification testing. There  
5 is also a transient/steady state data record, isophase  
6 bus temperature monitoring, vibration monitoring, and,  
7 finally, a generator capability test.

8 On a turbine trip, the main generator is  
9 automatically deenergized following a turbine trip by  
10 the automatic tripping of the exciter field breaker.  
11 This breaker, and the associated trip circuitry, is  
12 unchanged by power uprate. Therefore, a turbine trip  
13 does not further demonstrate or does not further test  
14 the main generator.

15 For power uprate, main transformer alpha  
16 will be replaced, and main transformer bravo will have  
17 enhanced cooling installed. Post-maintenance testing  
18 for this includes a 100 percent factory load test of  
19 main transformer alpha, synchronizing check -- I'm  
20 sorry, I skipped that -- temperature survey of  
21 connectors monitor transformer temperatures during  
22 power ascension and following power ascension, and  
23 also performing oil samples and analysis.

24 On the turbine trip, the main transformers  
25 are simply deenergized by opening of the -- of the

1 generator output breakers. The circuitry and the  
2 breakers associated with deenergizing the main  
3 transformers except for the generator output breakers,  
4 which I'll get to, have not been changed by power  
5 uprate, and the transferring of the house loads to  
6 offsite power are also unchanged by power uprate.  
7 Therefore, the main transformers themselves are not  
8 further tested by a turbine trip.

9 The generator output breakers will be  
10 replaced for extended power uprate, and one has  
11 already been replaced. The post-maintenance testing  
12 for this is AC and DC acceptance test, synchronizing  
13 check calibration, power factor tests, and timing  
14 tests.

15 On a turbine trip, the generator output  
16 breakers are opened at near no-load conditions. The  
17 circuitry which opens the generator output breaker is  
18 not changed by extended power uprate. Therefore, a  
19 turbine trip does not further test the generator  
20 output breakers.

21 The valve trim will be replaced on the  
22 drain collection tank normal level control valves for  
23 extended power uprate. The post-modification testing  
24 for this is a channel calibration, transient/steady  
25 state data reactor, air operator valve testing, and a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 load change test.

2 On the turbine trip, these valves will  
3 modulate closed following the turbine trip. This is  
4 not a different function than is demonstrated during  
5 normal plant startup or shutdown. Therefore, the  
6 drain collection tank, normal level control valves,  
7 are not further tested during a turbine trip.

8 We will be installing connector tubes for  
9 additional support of the condenser tubes for extended  
10 power uprate. The post-modification testing for this  
11 is a circulating water tube leakage check, and to  
12 monitor secondary chemistry on power ascension.

13 MEMBER WALLIS: But that doesn't test  
14 whether the staking works or not.

15 MR. CONSTANCE: For vibration? We will  
16 also be performing an acoustic survey of the condenser  
17 at the current 100 percent power level prior to the  
18 outage, and then we'll be reperforming that at 100  
19 percent post outage.

20 It was listed in a separate --

21 MEMBER WALLIS: As you do the power  
22 ascension, you will be monitoring the acoustic level  
23 in the condenser. Is that --

24 MR. CONSTANCE: We'll monitor that at the  
25 new 100 percent level.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           On a turbine trip, the steam bypass  
2 control valves open, which will pass approximately 65  
3 percent of current reactor trip -- I'm sorry -- of  
4 current rated thermal power. This compares to 100  
5 percent EPU which will be tested at power -- during  
6 power ascension once we reach 100 percent power.

7           So performing any type of acoustic survey  
8 at that time is actually at a lesser steam flow than  
9 we have at 100 percent power. So we feel that testing  
10 at 100 percent power is the preferred testing and that  
11 a turbine trip doesn't provide any additional testing  
12 of the condenser tubes needed.

13           MEMBER WALLIS: Doesn't a turbine trip  
14 test whether everything sort of works together okay?  
15 I mean, you can do all these individual tests of  
16 things, but testing whether the whole system responds  
17 okay.

18           MR. CONSTANCE: Right.

19           MEMBER WALLIS: Doesn't that require a  
20 system test?

21           MR. CONSTANCE: Right. The question goes  
22 to an integrated system performance, whereas much of  
23 this post-modification testing is focused on testing  
24 individual components.

25           We covered that earlier, and I will

1 discuss that a little further. The area of integrated  
2 system performance where I think it might have its  
3 most benefit is for control system interactions and  
4 control system performance. One of the weaknesses of  
5 that is that you're only testing the integrated system  
6 performance in one transient sequence from one initial  
7 condition.

8 That really doesn't let us know that it's  
9 going to -- that really doesn't tell us anything about  
10 the performance of the control systems in an entire  
11 pantheon of transients and initial conditions, and we  
12 need to find another way to demonstrate that. Just  
13 that one test wouldn't satisfy our -- the level of  
14 quality that we need -- level of quality check that we  
15 need to ensure that that system will perform its  
16 function in an integrated manner for other transients.

17 The only thing I had left here is static  
18 cooling water alkalizer skid. We will be performing  
19 chemistry monitoring, post power uprate, as a post-  
20 modification test, and that system plays no role in  
21 the turbine trip, so it won't be tested on a turbine  
22 trip.

23 Next slide.

24 MEMBER SIEBER: What is that skid?

25 MR. CONSTANCE: It controls the pH of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 static cooling water to limit the amount of corrosion  
2 we have in the static cooling water system.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: Static cooling water.  
4 Okay.

5 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right. Generator  
6 static cooling water.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: In some plants it's called  
8 holy water.

9 MR. CONSTANCE: Holy water?

10 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes.

11 (Laughter.)

12 MR. CONSTANCE: All right. From this  
13 detailed review of the specific modifications that we  
14 are performing, we observed that except for control  
15 systems a turbine trip test is not an effective test  
16 for demonstrating the performance of the modifications  
17 planned for the Waterford 3 extended power uprate.

18 MEMBER ROSEN: And your argument for that  
19 is that it's only at one condition, and there are many  
20 conditions from which -- initial conditions from which  
21 the control systems must control the shutdown,  
22 correct? And my feeling is that the weakness of that  
23 argument is that, although it's true, the weaknesses  
24 that most of the time the plant is operating, it is at  
25 the test conditions of full power. In other words --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: -- the test from full power  
3 tests the circumstances which are percentage-wise the  
4 conditions that the plant is most in.

5 MR. CONSTANCE: Do you want me to respond  
6 to that, or -- I think you're saying that there are  
7 other conditions, initial conditions, that -- that may  
8 be less likely. So perhaps when we look at it, we  
9 should look at -- we should weight it heavier for the  
10 100 percent. It's still not complete.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: Yes, we all recognize  
12 that --

13 MR. CONSTANCE: Right.

14 MEMBER ROSEN: -- as you do, and I think  
15 your argument is a good one, that -- that the control  
16 systems have to work from 20 percent power, 40 percent  
17 power, all the --

18 MR. CONSTANCE: Right.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: But you're only at 20  
20 percent power and 40 percent power for brief periods  
21 of time.

22 MR. CONSTANCE: Right. There's also  
23 initial condition effects of time and life also, but  
24 a bigger aspect is, what about other transients? What  
25 about loss of feed pump? What about loss of both feed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pumps?

2 MEMBER ROSEN: You're arguing for more  
3 large transient testing, I think.

4 (Laughter.)

5 We might go easy -- go along with that.

6 MR. CONSTANCE: Well, what I think I'm  
7 arguing for is that we need to establish the  
8 performance and operability in the confidence level in  
9 these systems in some other manner other than  
10 challenging them in their design basis transient. If  
11 you think there's a flaw, that seems to be the poorest  
12 time to try to demonstrate that flaw.

13 Rather, we need -- what we're trying to  
14 demonstrate here is that we perform --

15 MEMBER ROSEN: No. We think the converse.  
16 We think there's not a flaw, but we need you to  
17 demonstrate that. That's a view that some of the  
18 members of the committee hold. And it goes back to  
19 some of the comments my esteemed colleague Dr.  
20 Apostolakis has made in another context about model  
21 uncertainty. And that is, you don't know what you  
22 don't know. So how can one conduct a test to find out  
23 those things. It's obviously not possible.

24 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right.

25 MEMBER ROSEN: So one needs to think about

1 not being so certain that you know everything you know  
2 -- that you need to know about the plant, because  
3 there is always model uncertainty in both the  
4 calculations or by analogy here in the plant  
5 condition.

6 MR. MITCHELL: This is Tim Mitchell, and  
7 I guess I'd like to phrase it a little different. The  
8 act of going through low power on a powerplant tests  
9 things like feedwater control and steam dumps, and  
10 those type control systems in an integrated fashion,  
11 that is more challenging, in my opinion, than the  
12 active trip in the turbine.

13 So between the testing that we're doing  
14 and the power ascension program itself, I would argue  
15 that we are subjecting the systems to much more  
16 stringent testing than would be exhibited by a turbine  
17 trip.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: I think one could also  
19 reach a conclusion that a trip from any higher power  
20 level, from a control system standpoint, causes the  
21 controls to act the same as they would from the  
22 highest license power level.

23 In other words, if you trip the plant from  
24 80 percent, most things will close except heater  
25 levels which modulate, and, you know, all your heater

1 drain system valves close, your -- to limit the amount  
2 of stored energy that goes through the turbine.

3 And so to demonstrate that, you really  
4 don't need to do it at 100 percent power. What you do  
5 learn from a trip at 100 percent power is -- will a  
6 water hammer occur? Will pipe movements occur that  
7 will strain or damage pipe hangers? Things of that  
8 nature? And, of course, after a trip I'm sure your  
9 plant, like most I've been in, does a walkdown of all  
10 of these systems to make sure everything is taken care  
11 of.

12 So if you're looking at control systems,  
13 to me, I don't think that a trip from 100 percent  
14 power really tells you too much. On the other hand,  
15 it does tell you about the overall mechanical response  
16 of the plant, where the pipes move, where the hangers  
17 -- whether they -- the hangers and snubbers get bent,  
18 or something like that. And so there is some value in  
19 doing that.

20 But I would think that if you wanted to  
21 argue to say the licensee ought to do it, that should  
22 be the basis.

23 MR. CONSTANCE: If I can continue on --

24 MEMBER WALLIS: This is likely to occur  
25 anyway within the next few years, whether you test --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether you plan it or not, isn't it?

2 MR. CONSTANCE: That's right. It is  
3 likely to occur. We expect it to occur sometime in  
4 the life of the plant. When we go through a refueling  
5 outage, any refueling outage, but especially during a  
6 power uprate refueling outage, and we put the plant  
7 online, we then go into a -- we then go in -- well, we  
8 then go into a -- we then enter into our routine  
9 surveillance and monitoring programs.

10 These programs have an opportunity to  
11 detect any degradations that might exist in the plant,  
12 before we reach a point where we might actually need  
13 them. So that trip may not occur for six months, it  
14 may not occur for five years, and in that period the  
15 operators and the engineers and the technicians have  
16 an opportunity through our routine monitoring and  
17 surveillance program to detect this degradation and  
18 correct it.

19 MR. MITCHELL: Plus, our post power  
20 ascension or our power ascension testing program will  
21 look for -- is piping and hangers -- are all thermal  
22 growths as predicted, and is it consistent with what  
23 we would expect? And we have looked at it from an  
24 analysis standpoint, what the effects would be.

25 MR. CONSTANCE: So if you are asking if I

1 would rather take a turbine trip now than later, I'd  
2 have to say later. All right.

3 MEMBER SIEBER: Spoken like a true  
4 operator.

5 (Laughter.)

6 MEMBER ROSEN: Especially on somebody  
7 else's shift.

8 (Laughter.)

9 MR. CONSTANCE: We did discuss a little  
10 bit about the control systems, and for the control  
11 systems the turbine trip will provide a limited  
12 demonstration of system performance. However, a  
13 turbine trip represents only one transient of interest  
14 and is performed in only one initial condition. A  
15 turbine trip transient will not test all of the  
16 functions of these control systems, nor will the  
17 systems be tested in their most challenging  
18 conditions.

19 Rather, a control system performance is  
20 more rigorously evaluated using a calculational model.  
21 Utilizing the LTC code, 42 different scenarios have  
22 been evaluated representing six transients from  
23 multiple initial conditions, all with acceptable  
24 results.

25 MEMBER DENNING: One second. With regards

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to point simulator, would it make sense to -- and to  
2 what extent what -- is the integrated control system  
3 adequately modeled in the point simulator that you  
4 should run a series of tests with the point simulator  
5 to check the logical control system performance?

6 MR. CONSTANCE: The question is: to what  
7 extent can we use the plant simulator to model these  
8 transients? And we all have -- we have a commitment  
9 -- we covered this earlier at the subcommittee  
10 meeting, that we will train all operating crews that  
11 are in transient accident conditions on the simulator  
12 prior to -- prior to the refueling outage. So the  
13 simulator will be fully exercised under transient and  
14 accident conditions.

15 There is -- the simulators across the  
16 nation are of some, but limited, use. It usually  
17 works the other way around. You benchmark the  
18 simulator to the plant, or you benchmark the simulator  
19 to a more detailed model, like the LTC code. But we  
20 still use the simulator as a second check, a third  
21 check, but we recognize its limitations.

22 So the answer is, yes, we'll exercise it;  
23 yes, we'll look at it. If we find any -- any  
24 abhorrent behavior or abnormal results, we will  
25 certainly look into that further. But it is -- it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a tool, but it --

2 MEMBER ROSEN: Isn't that another argument  
3 for doing the turbine trip test at the new 108 percent  
4 power, so that you can get the data you need to tune  
5 the fidelity of the simulator?

6 MR. MITCHELL: We believe that we'll be  
7 able to get that data through the power ascension  
8 program also. They will be collecting data off the  
9 plant computer that will allow updating the simulator,  
10 and the simulator is a valuable tool. Everything  
11 David said is correct, but I can tell you during a  
12 previous power uprate, in my experience, we did find  
13 something -- running stuff on a simulator that would  
14 not have been found under a normal turbine trip  
15 dealing with feed pump speeds. So we were able to  
16 correct something based on the simulator data.

17 MEMBER DENNING: In Russia, there is a  
18 regulation that any new significant change in the  
19 control system has to be tested on a simulator before  
20 it is actually operated in the plant.

21 MR. CONSTANCE: I guess what I'm saying,  
22 the LTC code is a better simulation than what we have  
23 installed at Waterford, yes, which is a good simulator  
24 for training purposes.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: Can we move on?

1 MR. CONSTANCE: Yes. I wanted to point  
2 out that the LTC code has a long history of accurate  
3 -- accurate modeling of plant performance at numerous  
4 plants including being tested -- being used to model  
5 Appendix K power uprates and one extended power  
6 uprate. The LTC code has been well benchmarked at  
7 Waterford 3 using natural plant transients.

8 Next slide.

9 This slide lists the recent plant  
10 transients that were used to validate the LTC code.  
11 Benchmarking revealed good to excellent correlation  
12 between the calculational model and the actual plant  
13 response.

14 Note that in contrast -- in contrast to  
15 the original turbine trip transient, which was  
16 performed at 84 percent rated thermal power, the  
17 current benchmark load rejection transient is a 100  
18 percent turbine trip, which is approximately 92.5  
19 percent of the post power uprate rate at thermal  
20 power.

21 So we have a current benchmark which is  
22 closer to the one that was found acceptable in initial  
23 power startup testing.

24 Next slide.

25 After reviewing each planned

1 modification --

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Is this a summary of what  
3 you just told us?

4 MR. CONSTANCE: I think so. The only  
5 thing I wanted to add was that we -- we looked hard to  
6 find ways to validate the performance of this  
7 equipment and systems before we incur a transient,  
8 planned or not planned.

9 The reason for this is that a large  
10 transient from a high power level resulted in  
11 unnecessary and undesirable transient cycle and plant  
12 systems. And the risk associated with the intentional  
13 introduction of a transient initiator, while small,  
14 should not be incurred unnecessarily. The additional  
15 risk in the power grid, while not quantified, should  
16 also not be overlooked.

17 Based on this, we find that the value that  
18 is left in performing a large transient test doesn't  
19 justify the small increased -- small risk incurred due  
20 to a transient test, and it doesn't justify the  
21 transient on the plant equipment and the challenge to  
22 plant equipment systems.

23 We believe that our post-modification  
24 testing and our startup testing, and our continuous  
25 test program validates and verifies the operability of

1 the systems required for extended power uprate.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: Does the committee have  
3 any more questions, or can we move on to the staff  
4 presentation? Thank you very much.

5 MR. CONSTANCE: All right. You're  
6 welcome.

7 MR. MARSH: Thank you, Mr. Chairman. I'd  
8 like to introduce Steve Jones, who is a Senior Reactor  
9 Engineer from Plant Systems Branch. Steve is an ex-  
10 Senior Resident Inspector of Millstone and has  
11 operational experience.

12 MR. JONES: Good morning. As Tad  
13 mentioned, I'm Senior Reactor Systems -- Steve Jones,  
14 Senior Reactor Systems Engineer at Plant Systems  
15 Branch, and currently Acting Section Chief of the  
16 Balance of Plant Section.

17 Briefly, I think you've seen the  
18 modification several times before. I just wanted to  
19 point out that they -- the physical modifications of  
20 plant as opposed to instrumentation setpoint changes  
21 are outside the safety-related or important to safety  
22 boundary near the steam generators.

23 Next slide, please.

24 As Tad mentioned earlier today, this is  
25 the first application of our new review standard, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also the first real challenge to the standard review  
2 plan Section 14.2.1. That guideline for extended  
3 power uprate test program does look initially at what  
4 the initial test program was for the plant and  
5 includes the large transient testing and the scope of  
6 that review standard.

7 Next slide, please.

8 Okay. The justification for eliminating  
9 large transient testing -- I'm sorry. The SRP  
10 provides supplemental guidance for evaluating the  
11 alternative approaches that might be used to justify  
12 elimination of large transient tests, and a lot of  
13 that is based on operating experience, the potential  
14 that the modifications might introduce a new or  
15 unexpected phenomena or system interaction, the  
16 validity of the analytical methods used for analyzing  
17 the plant response to transients at the EPU  
18 conditions, and the degree of margin reduction in the  
19 safety analysis.

20 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, that last bullet is  
21 something which is really quantified. So how do you  
22 decide what the degree of margin reduction is?

23 MR. JONES: I think --

24 MEMBER WALLIS: We all have a suspicion  
25 that as you start, you know, pushing the envelope and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doing various things you may be reducing some margin,  
2 but we don't have some numbers for it.

3 MR. JONES: Well, there are certain  
4 transients that certainly show up, like the amount of  
5 auxiliary feedwater flow that's needed at post EPU may  
6 change what was needed before. But if it stays within  
7 the design capability of the degraded single AFU pump,  
8 you'll have an idea that the margin change is not all  
9 that great.

10 MEMBER WALLIS: So then you're looking at  
11 how close something is to the limit.

12 MR. JONES: In terms of the systems, we  
13 are largely discussing what the turbine trip or load  
14 rejection -- for instance, you don't -- that would not  
15 be testing those types of systems. So, in general, we  
16 don't -- we don't have that issue here. But that is  
17 included as one of the parameters to consider in the  
18 SRP review.

19 The initial application didn't address  
20 specifically or in great detail the SRP review  
21 criteria. The staff requested additional information  
22 in those several areas, and the justification provided  
23 by Waterford -- next slide, please -- included  
24 describing their test program in more detail and the  
25 monitoring of important parameters during EPU power

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ascension as Entergy just described.

2 Also, there are existing tech spec  
3 surveillance and post-modification testing that will  
4 be performed on modified components.

5 In addition to the operating experience  
6 that Entergy described at Waterford that was used to  
7 benchmark the code, they also provided information on  
8 use of that code at ANO-2 for a post uprate transient  
9 and the degree to -- that that code was able to  
10 successfully model the transient at ANO-2.

11 Let's see. Again, as Entergy mentioned,  
12 the code has been benchmarked to that operating  
13 expense for use at Waterford, and the scope of  
14 modifications likely to affect the transient response  
15 of the plant are limited to largely the setpoint  
16 changes, mostly having to do with the steam bypass  
17 control system and the feedwater control system.

18 One point we noted with the code used, the  
19 LTC code used to model plant responses, that it did  
20 model specifically the transmitter response, and that  
21 it could accept a setpoint change and look at the  
22 changes in the plant response based on that input.

23 Next slide, please.

24 The objectives for the test program are  
25 largely laid out in Reg. Guide 1.68, involves operator

1 training and familiarization with the plant,  
2 confirmation that the design and installation of  
3 equipment is adequate, benchmarking of an analytical  
4 code to the plant is accurate, and confirming the  
5 adequacy of emergency and operating procedures.

6 We considered that many of those, or  
7 essentially all of those, objectives are satisfied  
8 based on the operating experience that the plant has  
9 recently had, and those -- that operating experience  
10 being used to benchmark the existing code.

11 Due to the limited extent of  
12 modifications, any benefit we would see from a large  
13 transient test here seems very limited to problems  
14 that may exist at -- you know, following any refueling  
15 outage essentially that could introduce --

16 MEMBER ROSEN: It's a curious word -- you  
17 use "limited" extent of modifications. I would have  
18 characterized the modification extent as significant.  
19 Why do you have a view that they're limited?

20 MR. JONES: Well, I mean, it didn't  
21 involve the, for instance, replacement of a feedwater  
22 pump, addition of a second atmospheric dump valve.

23 MEMBER ROSEN: It's got a whole new high  
24 pressure end to the turbine.

25 MR. JONES: I don't find that to be

1 significant with respect to reactor safety.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: There's a long list of  
3 things that -- you've been through that list and still  
4 believe that's a limited modification. I would say  
5 the engineers at Waterford probably don't think so,  
6 but --

7 MR. JONES: Compared to what I expect to  
8 see from other EPU's, this is a fairly limited scope of  
9 modification.

10 MR. MITCHELL: Waterford would agree with  
11 that. We don't feel that the modifications for this  
12 power uprate are that extensive. The HP turbine is  
13 the biggest of those, where we're changing the steam  
14 path. Again, we don't feel that a large transient  
15 test would provide any additional assurance of that  
16 modification.

17 MR. MARSH: But what I think Steve is  
18 saying -- this is Tad Marsh -- is no new structures,  
19 no new systems, no new instrumentations, no new trips  
20 being added to the plant, no new safety analyses,  
21 evaluating new types of events. This is basically  
22 taking the plant, modifying it safely, and analyzing  
23 the new plant to make sure that it's going to operate  
24 correctly.

25 MEMBER ROSEN: Analyzing but not testing.

1 MR. MARSH: True.

2 MR. JONES: But testing -- all of the  
3 equipment, as I had mentioned, has been tested from a  
4 plant trip at 92-1/2 percent of the uprated power.  
5 The only new device is really the high pressure  
6 turbine, and that's simply isolated at the time of the  
7 turbine trip. It's not -- it's not really going to be  
8 successfully tested by that transient.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: I wonder whether  
10 modification would be necessary in order for you to  
11 ever require a large transient test. What kind of  
12 modification would lead you to require a large  
13 transient test?

14 MR. JONES: Certainly if it came to the  
15 extent of adding new components that were never part  
16 of the plant before, or new accident analysis,  
17 something that would introduce a new accident,  
18 certainly --

19 MR. MARSH: Or if there were a plant that  
20 had been shut down for an extended period of time, and  
21 whose structures and systems hadn't been exercised,  
22 you know, that may be an opportunity to -- a point  
23 where it may be necessary.

24 Mr. Chairman, let me say something. This  
25 is -- as we tried to say before to the committee and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the subcommittee, this is not a clear-cut issue.  
2 This is nothing that is absolutely definitively you  
3 fall on one side. There are good arguments and points  
4 that need to be aired both sides on this -- on this  
5 point, and this is something that we -- we have done.

6 There are folks on the staff who feel  
7 differently about the conclusion that we have drawn,  
8 and we have ventilated those issues. So this is  
9 certainly not something that absolutely positively  
10 we're all, you know, on this side.

11 This is a close call, and this is one that  
12 we carefully consider. We believe we've made the  
13 right decision, justified by our own judgment. But  
14 there are good views to the -- on the opposite side,  
15 and we've heard some of those.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay.

17 MR. JONES: Last slide, please.

18 Okay. Just to wrap it all up, the  
19 standard review plan, Section 14.2.1, laid out some  
20 specific justifications that staff has used in  
21 evaluating whether or not elimination of large  
22 transient tests is justified.

23 In response to the staff's RAIs related to  
24 this issue, Entergy provided substantial information  
25 in line with the SRP requirements, and we believe they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 provided adequate justification to eliminate the large  
2 transient tests. Did not believe the large transient  
3 tests would provide any new significant information  
4 that would enhance nuclear safety or really enhance  
5 their ability to model plant transients, given the  
6 existing operating experience of the plant.

7 And the fact that the existing equipment  
8 in the plant has been maintained, there is no -- no  
9 change in valve components or instrumentation that --  
10 that would respond to a reactor trip or a load  
11 rejection transient.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: All right. Thank you very  
13 much.

14 Are we ready to move on to hear more about  
15 steam generator dryers?

16 MR. TATUM: Dr. Wallis, if I may, I have  
17 some clarifying comments I'd like to make on this  
18 large transient testing. My name is Jim Tatum. I'm  
19 Senior Reactor Engineer from the Plant Systems Branch.

20 And there's a couple of points that I  
21 think deserve clarification, because they don't really  
22 come out very well in the safety evaluation that we've  
23 written.

24 And I don't know to what extent that may  
25 have some bearing on the decision, but, first of all,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the modeling of the secondary plant in the transients  
2 that are done -- the Licensee uses the LTC code, and  
3 based on what we've seen for the current power level  
4 operation, we would I think agree that the modeling  
5 has been done well, it's been benchmarked for the  
6 current 100 percent power level operation.

7           However, as far as the uprate goes, eight  
8 percent uprate -- and I think, you know, there's been  
9 a lot of discussion here about the specific  
10 modifications in question, but I would suggest we not  
11 lose sight of the fact that one of the modifications  
12 is, in fact, the eight percent uprate.

13           And the staff -- we have not looked or  
14 done any sort of a review of the LTC code to  
15 understand what are the sensitivities, what are the  
16 non-linearities in uprating eight percent, and, in  
17 fact, whether or not the plant would be adequately  
18 modeled at the eight percent uprate level such that  
19 the elimination of any transient testing is really  
20 warranted.

21           So that's one point that's not brought  
22 out. We did not do a detailed technical review of the  
23 LTC code, so we don't have that information. Our  
24 judgment is qualitative and it's based on what the  
25 Licensee has given us.

1           The other point that I would like to make  
2 is that -- and this is a clarification going back to  
3 the subcommittee. We had indicated that there have  
4 been a number of precedents set for the power uprates,  
5 and that's true. However, focusing specifically on a  
6 PWR uprate, the only other uprate that has been done  
7 for a PWR is ANO-2 back -- we approved that back in  
8 April of 2002.

9           Now, in that case, the Licensee had  
10 planned to do a 25 percent load rejection, at least to  
11 get some test data to confirm the adequacy of the  
12 modeling, and what not, the assumptions that had been  
13 done. So, you know, if we're talking about  
14 precedents, I think it's important to focus on PWRs  
15 versus PWRs and not the whole range of uprates that  
16 are out there, because PWRs are very different from  
17 boilers.

18           And as far as the LTC code, the staff  
19 typically, when we do reviews for the balance of plant  
20 systems for that part of the plant, we don't typically  
21 review those codes. We rely on the licensees to do  
22 that, and typically they do a good job, and we don't  
23 expect to see problems during transient testing.

24           However, because all the plants are  
25 different on the secondary side, it would be a

1 monumental task for us to review in detail the codes  
2 and how they're applied in all cases in a manner  
3 similar to what Reactor Systems Branch does.

4 And so historically what we have done is  
5 we have relied upon transient testing. Granted, it  
6 may be a few data points, but what those data points  
7 do for you is it provides the Licensee an opportunity  
8 to go back and check the modeling that has been done  
9 and confirm that it -- at the uprated power level  
10 that, in fact, the predictions are satisfied for those  
11 specifics tests that were run.

12 And so it gives us some additional level  
13 of comfort, I would say, in demonstrating that the  
14 modeling was done properly, since we really don't do  
15 a detailed technical review of that.

16 And that -- those are the couple of  
17 points. I just wanted to make sure the committee was  
18 familiar with the extent of the staff review with  
19 regard to the modeling that's done. I wouldn't want  
20 you to have the wrong impression.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: Let me ask just one  
22 followup question. You did say that ANO-2 is the only  
23 precedent for this BWR uprate of this size?

24 MR. TATUM: In fact, it's the only one I'm  
25 familiar with, and it's not of this size. It's a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 smaller plant. Even now at the uprate condition I  
2 don't believe it operates at the power level that  
3 we're looking at here, and so the LTC code -- its use  
4 on ANO really would not reflect the higher power level  
5 that we're looking at here for Waterford.

6 MEMBER ROSEN: But staying with ANO now,  
7 did you say that ANO did a generator breaker opening  
8 test at 25 percent power?

9 MR. TATUM: They were -- as a result of  
10 the review, they had committed to do a 25 percent load  
11 rejection. The initial attempt for the load rejection  
12 was delayed due to some problems. They had  
13 rescheduled it for 90 percent power. They had some  
14 problems with the turbine control valves before they  
15 did the test and convinced the staff that they got  
16 enough data from that problem with the turbine control  
17 valves that they satisfied the 25 percent load  
18 rejection.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: So they never did the test.

20 MR. TATUM: Never did the test that I am  
21 aware of, other than -- and I don't know. I couldn't  
22 speak to what the actual load rejection might have  
23 been with the problem with the turbine control valves.

24 MEMBER ROSEN: Okay.

25 MR. TATUM: But I would agree with Tad

1 Marsh. I mean, reasonable people can agree to  
2 disagree, but I think we all should be working from  
3 the same facts.

4 MR. MARSH: Mr. Chairman?

5 MEMBER WALLIS: If the decision is equally  
6 balanced, maybe it's not too important.

7 MR. MARSH: Yes. Mr. Chairman, I just  
8 want to thank Jim for commenting, and this is -- this  
9 is demonstrating what we're saying, that there are  
10 good questions, good arguments, that can come out, and  
11 we appreciate these views. We did -- and Jim has more  
12 thoughts I know that we've talked about internally,  
13 and we have ventilated these up through our senior  
14 management.

15 And I'm not sure what you would like to do  
16 at this point, whether you would like to go point by  
17 point, or how you would like us to go --

18 MEMBER WALLIS: Let's just move on. I'd  
19 not sure the committee needs to --

20 MR. MARSH: Okay.

21 MEMBER WALLIS: -- although I'm happy with  
22 whatever way you wish to do so.

23 MR. MARSH: Right.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: My inclination is to move  
25 on to hear about steam dryers.

1 MEMBER ROSEN: Yes. I am, too, and I  
2 think I agree with Tad -- is that this is a question  
3 of -- I think we all have almost the same set of  
4 facts.

5 MR. MARSH: Right.

6 MEMBER ROSEN: I think it's a question  
7 where you come down on it.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: I think we've got the  
9 information. Thank you.

10 MR. MITCHELL: Just in closing up that  
11 section, I guess I can provide a couple more facts on  
12 ANO-2, because I was present for that. It was never  
13 a breaker open test. It was 25 percent load rejection  
14 from 100 percent was the original intent.

15 The control valve transient was about a 10  
16 percent transient that did prove the transient, and  
17 subsequent ANO did have 100 percent -- had a reverse  
18 power relay fail that would have been a breaker open  
19 test. But it was an unplanned trip approximately six  
20 months into the cycle.

21 In that case, the LTC code, which is one  
22 of the pieces that we looked at heavily, did predict  
23 accurately the performance of ANO-2. And we have used  
24 ANO-2 data as well as our own data to make sure that  
25 our LTC code is also capable of predicting that

1 performance.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: So it was a generator load  
3 reject of 25 percent from 100 percent is what they  
4 planned to do?

5 MR. MITCHELL: It was a generator load  
6 rejection, not a breaker open. It was a 25 percent  
7 transient. It was actually a turbine load reduction.

8 MEMBER ROSEN: So, yes, the plant would  
9 have ended up at 75 percent as tested and done  
10 successfully.

11 MR. MITCHELL: That was the original plan,  
12 that is correct.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Okay.

14 MR. MITCHELL: Now, there were actually  
15 two incidents of the control valves going closed. It  
16 was due to a turbine control valve problem. That data  
17 did substantiate the LTC code, as well as six months  
18 later the plant tripped, as part of a reverse power  
19 relay failure.

20 So, in conclusion, I'd also like to stress  
21 that we have challenged ourselves internally and been  
22 challenged externally at looking at transient testing,  
23 and we have concluded what we presented today, really,  
24 that there is very little additional data provided  
25 over what we've been able to ascertain, and that the

1 testing we do plan adequately proves the updated plan.

2 Now we're going to shift towards the steam  
3 dryers, just a little bit of introduction. As we  
4 discussed in the subcommittee, past operating  
5 experience and inspections we believe proves our dryer  
6 performance. There are a number of differences  
7 between our dryers and those dryers on a boiling water  
8 reactor, and we do have some good comparisons with  
9 Palo Verde that we will be able to go through where  
10 the dryers see a higher loading than what we will  
11 experience with our power uprate.

12 So this -- it was also requested that we  
13 provide a visual comparison between the Waterford 3  
14 dryers and the Palo Verde, and we will provide that.  
15 And we also had a lot of discussion on MSIV operations  
16 -- was there any way a loose part could impact the  
17 operation of the main steam isolation valves. We'll  
18 also talk about that.

19 So right now I'll turn it over to Don.

20 VICE CHAIRMAN SHACK: Just another  
21 question on the steam generator. What kind of  
22 plugging margin would you have left after the uprate?

23 MR. MITCHELL: We are analyzed to go to  
24 1,000 tubes per generator. We are currently at  
25 roughly 1,000 total per generator. One is at I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 believe around 600, and the other one is a little  
2 under 400.

3 VICE CHAIRMAN SHACK: Fifty percent I  
4 guess that --

5 MR. MITCHELL: Don?

6 MR. SISKA: Good morning. My name is Don  
7 Siska. I worked at Combustion Engineering  
8 Westinghouse for a little over 28 years, about the  
9 last 13 years or so did primarily with operating steam  
10 generators. So I'm going to give a little discussion  
11 on the dryers that are currently in the Waterford  
12 steam generators.

13 As you can see, these things are really  
14 fairly small. They are only about 8-5/8 inches tall.  
15 There are 162 of them in the Waterford steam  
16 generators, arranged in about 12 rows across the upper  
17 steam drum.

18 MEMBER WALLIS: These are not safety-  
19 related components.

20 MR. SISKA: That is correct, sir.

21 Each dryer has 78 chevrons or corrugated  
22 plates on each side, so there is a total of 156 of  
23 these chevrons in each dryer. And you'll see in those  
24 little holes that they kind of put in there by hand,  
25 those represent half-inch bolts that connect each

1 dryer to each other. So it's a total of four along  
2 the bottom and then one up about 3-1/2 inches up from  
3 the others. And those are on each side of the row.

4 So if you can imagine, each one of those  
5 connects to another and another and another, as many  
6 as 20 across one row.

7 What's not shown there is on the side  
8 underneath the chevrons. There are three slotted  
9 holes in which three more bolts -- half-inch bolts go  
10 in, so there's a total of three on each side.

11 MEMBER ROSEN: And those bolts are up and  
12 down?

13 MR. SISKKA: Right. Those are also  
14 sideways. They're little U channels that come up, and  
15 they bolt sideways into it.

16 MEMBER ROSEN: So this is all to hold this  
17 massive -- all these modules, we'll call them,  
18 together.

19 MR. SISKKA: Right. There are a total of  
20 16 half-inch bolts in each dryer.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: And the steam flow  
22 direction is upward through the bottom?

23 MR. SISKKA: It is up and then out in like  
24 a Y.

25 MEMBER ROSEN: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. SISK: So these dryers individually  
2 are very small, you know, and have a very rigid --  
3 rigid structure to them, very kind of robust and  
4 compact if you will.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: And they're made out of?

6 MR. SISK: The sides are 3/16 carbon  
7 steel, and the top and bottom plate are 10-gauge  
8 carbon steel.

9 MEMBER ROSEN: The chevrons themselves  
10 are?

11 MR. SISK: The chevrons themselves are  
12 24-gauge carbon steel.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: These dryers are not  
14 unusual. They're the same dryers that have been in  
15 all original Combustion Engineering steam generators  
16 since CE started building steam generators. They are  
17 also -- they came really from the original history  
18 that Combustion Engineering had with the Fossil units.  
19 They're the same ones -- in fact, what's left of  
20 Combustion Engineering Fossil now puts in some of  
21 their units. They are very similar.

22 They have been used, really, since the  
23 1940s. As I said, they are 8-5/8 inch tall, and they  
24 have at the base 12 -- essentially a one square foot  
25 entrance region for the steam. And they have a very,

1 very low pressure drop. So they're not designed to  
2 remove a whole lot of moisture, if you will. The  
3 pressure drop that we predict for Waterford goes up  
4 from about .2 to .25, so it's a very, very small  
5 change we expect in these dryers.

6 Now, back in the 1970s, these dryers --

7 MEMBER WALLIS: Is this steam slightly  
8 wetter with the uprate or --

9 MR. SISKKA: It's possible, yes. We're  
10 predicting a slight increase in the moisture  
11 carryover.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: Can you quantify that?  
13 What is it now, and what would you --

14 MR. SISKKA: Well, right now I believe the  
15 measured value is around .15, .18, in that region. We  
16 expect it to go up about --

17 MEMBER WALLIS: That's in percent?

18 MR. SISKKA: In percent, yes.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Finish your sentence. You  
20 expect it to go to?

21 MR. SISKKA: About .22. But that value is  
22 -- is a calculated value. I believe Waterford is  
23 planning on running a moisture carryover test.

24 MR. MITCHELL: This is Tim Mitchell. We  
25 are doing a moisture carryover test early in the

1 cycle, so --

2 MEMBER WALLIS: This is the moisture after  
3 the steam dryers or before?

4 MR. SISKA: After.

5 MEMBER WALLIS: So when it comes in, what  
6 sort of moisture is there?

7 MR. SISKA: Typically quite low. The  
8 separators output a value of around two to four  
9 percent, so the input to the dryers is very low  
10 moisture.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: But input is probably two  
12 percent, and then it dries it out to .2 percent.

13 MR. SISKA: To .2 about, right. That's a  
14 typical number.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: So underneath this is a  
16 steam separator?

17 MR. SISKA: Correct.

18 MEMBER SIEBER: Centrifugal?

19 MR. SISKA: Yes.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

21 MR. SISKA: Back when Combustion  
22 Engineering was designing Palo Verde, there was some  
23 concern that these dryers would not be able to  
24 withstand the higher loadings, so we initiated a test  
25 program and ran typical loads of about 30- to 60,000

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pounds per hour, also varied the pressure from about  
2 600 psi to about 1,200 psi, and collected data on a  
3 number of things, primarily --

4 MEMBER WALLIS: You varied the wetness as  
5 well, varied the amount of moisture?

6 MR. SISKA: Well, it was -- yes, because  
7 it was a test of both separators and dryers. So the  
8 higher flows would see more moisture in some cases,  
9 and in some cases less. And essentially what we did  
10 is develop curves.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: So you covered the flow  
12 rate range and the moisture rate -- moisture range  
13 from Waterford?

14 MR. SISKA: Yes. And right now we expect  
15 the average flow through these dryers to be a little  
16 over 51,000 pounds per hour, so that's well within  
17 what we would see at -- in our test program.

18 This slide shows a comparison with Palo  
19 Verde, and I want to emphasize these are identical  
20 steam dryers. Palo Verde upper steam drum has a  
21 little smaller -- it's about 20 inches smaller, it's  
22 232 inches versus Waterford, which is 253 inches. As  
23 a result, Palo Verde has 20 fewer dryers. It has 142  
24 versus Waterford's --

25 MEMBER WALLIS: But they're the same dryer

1 in units:

2 MR. SISKA: They're identical, correct.

3 Of course, you can also notice Palo Verde  
4 has two main steam nozzles. One other point I'd like  
5 to make about that is the distance, you know, from the  
6 dryers to the nozzles is rather significant. You  
7 know, the flow that comes up through the dryers, once  
8 it gets through the dryers, it's a very wide section  
9 of the steam drum, and really slows down. So the  
10 dryers do not see any of the real turbulent region in  
11 the steam drum.

12 MEMBER ROSEN: And there's nothing else up  
13 there.

14 MR. SISKA: Absolutely nothing. You can  
15 walk around up there. In fact, Waterford even has  
16 more room, because it's a -- it's a bigger head than  
17 Palo Verde. One other thing that Waterford --

18 MEMBER WALLIS: It's a short person if  
19 they're walking around at Palo Verde.

20 MR. SISKA: Well, at Palo Verde you would  
21 be, correct. But you could be fairly tall at  
22 Waterford.

23 Palo Verde also has two -- the two nozzles  
24 have Venturis in them. So actually the one nozzle in  
25 Waterford has more flow area than the two nozzles at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Palo Verde.

2 MEMBER FORD: So your CPI is that -- is  
3 very unlikely, even though a part of the steam dryer  
4 may become detached by corrosion fatigue or whatever.  
5 It is very unlikely that it could be going up that  
6 seven feet up into the main steam isolation valve, is  
7 that right?

8 MR. SISKKA: That's correct. The flows are  
9 just too small. And I'll go into that in a little  
10 more --

11 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay.

12 MR. SISKKA: -- detail. This slide I'd  
13 like to just go through quickly. It shows the  
14 comparison of Waterford to a typical BWR, and I'm  
15 certainly not going to be here to discuss the BWRs.  
16 But the one point I wanted to make is that in general  
17 in the BWRs the flow goes up, takes a 180-degree turn,  
18 and then takes another 90-degree turn to get out the  
19 nozzle.

20 And in that one region it's susceptible to  
21 -- it's a very high flow. It flows upwards of 100  
22 feet per second and power -- or pressure fluctuations.  
23 And the only point I want to make with this slide is  
24 that the Waterford upper steam drum is a completely  
25 different animal.

1 MEMBER ROSEN: And the velocity is in  
2 Waterford? What do you --

3 MR. SISKKA: Typically about nine feet per  
4 second.

5 MEMBER ROSEN: Versus 100 feet per second.

6 MR. SISKKA: That's nine feet per second  
7 through the dryer. It then slows down after it goes  
8 back, and then as it goes towards the nozzle of course  
9 it speeds up again. But through the dryer, where we  
10 would expect to see the problems, it's about nine feet  
11 per second, 9.3 I think to be exact.

12 MEMBER SIEBER: What is the total steam  
13 flow to the turbine at Waterford from the first steam  
14 generator?

15 MR. SISKKA: The first steam generator --  
16 8.3, 8.2996 times  $10^6$  to be exact.

17 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay. And so the number  
18 you quote here for the flow is per dryer.

19 MR. SISKKA: Correct.

20 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

21 MR. SISKKA: And, again, that's an average  
22 value.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, the 58 or 51,000.

24 MEMBER WALLIS: You tested one dryer at a  
25 time.

1 MEMBER FORD: When you did the testing,  
2 when you mentioned you had done some testing  
3 beforehand, what were the outputs from that test?

4 MR. SISKA: Primarily, we were looking for  
5 pressure drop and moisture content.

6 MEMBER FORD: But no vibration.

7 MR. SISKA: No. No. We were not looking  
8 at structural issues there. We did not consider that  
9 to be of concern.

10 MEMBER FORD: The reason why I guess that  
11 we keep bringing it up, it's of course hinged on the  
12 BWR performance.

13 MR. SISKA: Right.

14 MEMBER FORD: And you correctly point out  
15 that it's very different designs. But in the BWR  
16 performance, the unexpected failure that occurred at  
17 Quad Cities, etcetera, was because of not primary mode  
18 vibration but secondary and tertiary mode vibration.

19 So you don't really know -- and I'm just  
20 being devil's advocate here -- you don't really know  
21 that by increasing the flow rate through the steam  
22 dryer at Waterford that you are not increasing the  
23 vibration frequency amplitude.

24 MR. SISKA: We can't say for 100 percent  
25 sure. However, it is still bounded by the 20 years of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operation at Palo Verde. They have higher steam flows  
2 than --

3 MEMBER FORD: But surely the aerodynamics  
4 at Palo Verde is not the same as at Waterford.

5 MR. SISK: Probably not. I mean, they're  
6 not identical, but they're very, very close. I would  
7 expect because it's a smaller steam drum that the  
8 conditions at Palo Verde would be more severe.

9 MEMBER FORD: Yes.

10 MR. SISK: But, you know, there's no way  
11 to say for sure. That would be my expectation.

12 MR. MITCHELL: I believe the testing that  
13 was done prior to them being used at Palo Verde also  
14 provides us data and assurance that we know the  
15 conditions post power uprate on our dryers.

16 MR. SISK: During the last subcommittee  
17 meeting, there was also some discussion about loose  
18 parts. I wanted to include at least one slide on  
19 that. The first thing I wanted to say is that there  
20 has never been a dryer failure that we know of.

21 MEMBER SIEBER: Yet.

22 MR. SISK: There has been over 200  
23 reactor-years of operation. We believe the Palo Verde  
24 operation shows -- is more severe than what Waterford  
25 will experience during the uprate, or following the

1 uprate.

2 The only failures, if there are any, that  
3 I could speak of are summertimes we have gone in  
4 during an outage to do an inspection and find a bolt  
5 missing. There are -- these nuts and bolts are almost  
6 all below the dryer deck, with the exception of those  
7 that have to attach to the channels and at the end.

8 And if you can imagine, to get to these  
9 dryers and to take them out, there's only one way to  
10 get to them and that's from underneath. So the nuts  
11 that are on the other side are all welded in place,  
12 and just the bolt will go in there. So even if one of  
13 those nuts fell off, they essentially just fall into  
14 the dryer drain channel. And there's almost no flow  
15 there.

16 So, really, all of the nuts, bolts, and  
17 lock washers are either below the dryer deck or, at  
18 worse, would fall into a dryer drain channel.

19 MEMBER ROSEN: Is there any way into that  
20 drain channel? And could you go in and look to see if  
21 you were losing --

22 MR. SISK: Yes, by going -- and Waterford  
23 does, on a regular basis, not every outage, but they  
24 will take the -- several dryers out and go out and  
25 look above to make sure, you know, everything looks

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       okay out there.

2                   MEMBER ROSEN:  So they actually can get a  
3       person in?

4                   MR. SISKKA:  Yes.  You have to take three  
5       or four dryers out, depending on the girth of the  
6       person.

7                   MEMBER ROSEN:  So what has been found?  
8       What has been found there?

9                   MR. SISKKA:  To my knowledge, nothing.

10                  MEMBER SIEBER:  Have you ever had  
11       instances where nuts and bolts went down through the  
12       tube bundle through the separator?

13                  MR. SISKKA:  We have certainly found nuts  
14       and bolts down on the tube bundle.  I don't know --

15                  MEMBER SIEBER:  From the dryer.

16                  MR. SISKKA:  Yes.  I don't know if they,  
17       you know, were from the dryer.

18                  MEMBER ROSEN:  Can we hear from the  
19       applicant what you've seen if you have done those  
20       inspections?

21                  MR. MITCHELL:  The inspection program has  
22       never revealed anything.  I can't say that we've never  
23       seen a bolt or a nut missing.  Okay.  I have  
24       validation.  We have never found a nut or a bolt  
25       missing.  While I agree that that is possible, I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it would be trapped up above and captured in the drain  
2 area, just from the physical --

3 MEMBER WALLIS: Never found a bolt missing  
4 or a missing bolt? And a bolt missing would be a hole  
5 with no bolt, but --

6 MR. MITCHELL: Right.

7 MEMBER WALLIS: -- a missing bolt would be  
8 a bolt with no place to go.

9 MR. MITCHELL: We have never found a bolt  
10 missing.

11 MR. SISKA: Yes. In another plant, I got  
12 a phone call one time and got a picture -- they sent  
13 me a picture of the missing bolt.

14 (Laughter.)

15 Which was actually -- was a --

16 MEMBER WALLIS: It may never have been a  
17 bolt.

18 MR. SISKA: Right. We did not find it  
19 anywhere. It was not --

20 MEMBER SIEBER: I think you have a slide  
21 like that in here.

22 MR. SISKA: I do. You're right.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: A missing slide?

24 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay. I would be more

1 concerned about flying louvers I think, but --

2 MR. SISKKA: Yes, there's just no real --

3 MEMBER WALLIS: -- they rattle, and then  
4 they can break off, and -- but that has never  
5 happened.

6 MR. SISKKA: We've never seen that, no.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: Can you tell us what the  
8 steam velocity and feet per second was through the  
9 loop?

10 MEMBER WALLIS: 1.3, I think you said.

11 MEMBER SIEBER: That's pretty low.

12 MR. SISKKA: That's through the dryer vent.

13 MEMBER SIEBER: Yes, that's pretty slow.

14 VICE CHAIRMAN SHACK: And what's the  
15 velocity at Palo Verde?

16 MR. SISKKA: Palo Verde is slightly less  
17 than that, but it has much higher pressures. Palo  
18 Verde I believe is 8.6.

19 MEMBER WALLIS: RV-squared might be more.

20 MR. SISKKA: Right. So the Rowe V-squared  
21 or dynamic pressure is about 10 percent higher at Palo  
22 Verde.

23 MEMBER SIEBER: Okay.

24 MR. SISKKA: So, in summary, you know, I --  
25 I'm very comfortable saying that the EPU conditions at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Waterford are bothered both by the test program that  
2 we ran back in the 1970s and by 20 years of operation,  
3 or very close to 20 years of operation, by Palo Verde.

4 The flow loadings through these dryers are  
5 very, very small. You know, the absorbed energy that  
6 you get is very small, and it's really not significant  
7 to cause vibration. And any loose parts -- nuts,  
8 bolts, lock washers -- the only things we've ever seen  
9 and expect -- could not enter the main steam line.

10 MEMBER ROSEN: That's because they formed  
11 below? They would be below the dryers?

12 MR. SISKKA: Right. Ninety-five percent of  
13 them would be below the --

14 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, what if one was above  
15 the dryer? Is there enough lift to get --

16 MR. SISKKA: No. As I said, the only thing  
17 that's above are those nuts that are connected to the  
18 drain channels. And they're welded. If they happen  
19 to come off, they would just fall over. There's no  
20 flow right there.

21 MEMBER ROSEN: But even if you took 9.3  
22 feet per second and took a nut or a bolt and dropped  
23 it, would it fly, or would it just fall down?

24 MR. SISKKA: I'd have to look at it. My  
25 guess is it would just fall straight down. They would

1 hardly even notice it.

2 MEMBER ROSEN: The only thing, as Chairman  
3 Wallis says, is the chevrons themselves if they came  
4 loose might -- might fly in that stream.

5 MR. SISKA: Those would make a pretty good  
6 wing.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: Yes.

8 MR. SISKA: I do not expect to see any  
9 kind of --

10 MEMBER ROSEN: But they are about that  
11 long, 10, 12 inches long?

12 MR. SISKA: No. They're about -- I think  
13 they're about seven inches long by some and four and  
14 some.

15 MEMBER SIEBER: That's why they have  
16 screens on the throttle valves.

17 MEMBER FORD: Could I just as a subsidiary  
18 question?

19 MR. SISKA: Certainly.

20 MEMBER FORD: Does Waterford have glass  
21 condensers?

22 MR. MITCHELL: Waterford has a stainless  
23 steel condenser.

24 MEMBER FORD: Okay. The reason for the  
25 question is it might impact on the value of the steam

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 dryers.

2 MR. SISKA: Okay. We're talking tube  
3 material, correct?

4 MEMBER FORD: Pardon?

5 MR. SISKA: You question was tube  
6 material, right, in the condenser? Tube material?  
7 Yes, the main condenser has stainless steel tubes.

8 Okay. Thank you very much.

9 MEMBER WALLIS: Thank you.

10 Does the staff have any comment on steam  
11 dryers?

12 MR. KALYANAM: No, we are not going to  
13 present anything.

14 MEMBER WALLIS: So where are we? Are we  
15 at the end here and everyone is going to sum up?

16 MEMBER SIEBER: They must be. It's noon.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: Right. Are you going to  
18 sum up first or --

19 MR. MITCHELL: Mr. Chairman, I do have  
20 some updated or more precise information that -- tube  
21 plugging on the steam generators.

22 MEMBER WALLIS: Yes.

23 MR. MITCHELL: 571 on one generator, and  
24 440 -- 484, excuse me, on the other steam generator.  
25 So the total number is roughly what I told you.

1 MEMBER WALLIS: I'd like to say that that  
2 discussion of the steam dryers was very responsive to  
3 the subcommittee's questions. Thank you.

4 MEMBER ROSEN: Joe, could I ask you a  
5 question before you start?

6 MR. VENABLE: Yes, sir.

7 MEMBER ROSEN: If for some reason this  
8 uprate was not: a) approved, or approved soon, what  
9 would -- what would you do at Waterford in terms of --  
10 would you refuel and make mods anyway, and go back to  
11 existing power?

12 MR. VENABLE: Yes, sir. We have various  
13 contingency plans that we have already developed. The  
14 generator rewind pretty much does need to be done at  
15 Waterford. It's concurrent with the power uprate. We  
16 would probably continue and do the generator rewind.  
17 We'd replace our main transformer, we'd replace the  
18 output breakers, those things on the secondary side we  
19 felt we needed to do.

20 We'd definitely make a decision on the  
21 turbine rotor itself, and we'd have to do the --  
22 execute the contingency planning for the fuel that  
23 we've already purchased and how that would interface  
24 with the plant. We do -- we are looking at that, and  
25 that is a viable option for us if it's not approved.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER ROSEN: Well, I'm not thinking it  
2 wouldn't be approved, but I'm just thinking what would  
3 the -- would the plant end up be sitting there  
4 forever?

5 MR. VENABLE: No. No, it would not. In  
6 fact, with the power uprated like this, you can  
7 imagine we just offloaded a 420-ton main transformer  
8 associated with the power uprate at our station. Had  
9 that transformer been damaged somehow and could not  
10 have been able to be used, we would have to fall back  
11 on the contingency plan again on what power level we'd  
12 go to and how we would do that.

13 MEMBER ROSEN: Okay.

14 MR. VENABLE: So I think all the way  
15 through the power uprate there is contingencies for us  
16 on what we should do here. Some of them may require  
17 more evaluation and decisionmaking.

18 Mr. Chairman, I first would like to thank  
19 this committee and the NRC staff for the work  
20 performed toward the Waterford 3 power uprate. It's  
21 pretty extensive work. We saw a lot of that here  
22 today. Again, this was a very challenging,  
23 systematic, and thorough approach to a power uprate,  
24 and I value that very much as the site vice president.

25 Entergy operates from multiple nuclear

1 sites, both BWR and PWR. We have a depth of our  
2 experience in our leadership team that we share and  
3 challenge every endeavor that we make.

4 Myself -- my background -- I didn't say  
5 that to begin with, but I'll give you a little bit  
6 today. I've been working with Entergy for 25 years.  
7 Prior to that, I was Navy Nuclear. I have been a  
8 Maintenance Superintendent in construction, went  
9 through initial startup and testing, normal power  
10 operations, refuelings at multiple sites, both BWR and  
11 PWR in my 25 years. Been at Waterford for about three  
12 years.

13 Been involved with this power uprate since  
14 the very first presentation to the Board of Directors.  
15 I made the presentation to our Board of Directors,  
16 looking and seeing if this power uprate were safe and  
17 appropriate for Waterford. We had quite a discussion  
18 there at our Board meeting on whether this was  
19 appropriate for our station.

20 Last week I personally challenged  
21 Westinghouse, Intercon, and Entergy engineers asking  
22 them if anyone had any reservation, whether it was  
23 margin that was too small, or something that they  
24 weren't comfortable with, that we should bring forward  
25 and either resolve or stop our power uprate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I still have that question on the table  
2 for all of our engineers going forward, anything that  
3 may be discovered.

4 I got positive results from that. In  
5 fact, got letters from Westinghouse via e-mail right  
6 away, challenging -- they set engineers aside, asked  
7 open questions with nuclear safety as a priority. No  
8 economic questions, no pressure questions, just  
9 nuclear safety. They got very, very favorable and  
10 positive results.

11 I will tell you that we will continue to  
12 challenge, evaluate, and monitor all aspects of this  
13 power uprate, and we will do what's appropriate to  
14 assure that Waterford is operated safely and reliably.  
15 And, again, I'd like to personally thank the committee  
16 and the NRC staff for working so diligently with us to  
17 get to this point in this power uprate.

18 So I appreciate that, Mr. Chairman.

19 Any questions for me?

20 MEMBER WALLIS: Well, we seem to be  
21 mutually thanking each other, so I will thank you.

22 MR. VENABLE: Very good.

23 (Laughter.)

24 Thank you, sir.

25 MEMBER WALLIS: Do we have some final

1 words from the staff?

2 MR. MARSH: Yes. Thank you, Mr. Chairman.  
3 I guess I'm sorry, thank you, but --

4 (Laughter.)

5 I appreciate the conversation that we've  
6 had today, and I appreciate the dialogue we've had  
7 with the licensee. I hope you got a sense of the  
8 extent of the staff review, and also the necessity to  
9 keep looking at this review standard to make sure that  
10 we've got it in an appropriate place, to make sure  
11 that we've tuned it properly to issue whatever  
12 guidance we need to to the industry in terms of  
13 completeness and thoroughness of submittals.

14 Stepping kind of back through the  
15 presentations today, long presentations and a lot of  
16 discussion on born precipitation today, and I said  
17 we'd come back to that, especially the generic aspects  
18 of the boron precipitation. So I've asked Mike  
19 Johnson, who is the Deputy Director for the Division  
20 of Safety Systems and Assessment, to work with the  
21 staff and to perhaps summarize for us today where we  
22 think we need to go.

23 So, Mike?

24 MR. JOHNSON: Thanks, Tad. I was looking  
25 around to see if Frank Akstulewicz was in the room,

1 and he's not. I guess we finished a little bit sooner  
2 than he anticipated.

3 Michael Johnson. Frank is in the room.

4 We will be responsive to the issues that  
5 are raised by the ACRS, and, of course, if you should  
6 recommend, we'll look into the generic aspects of this  
7 issue. And I won't go beyond what we've already said  
8 with respect to having looked specifically for  
9 Waterford and being comfortable with respect to our  
10 analysis on boron precipitation and being ready to  
11 move forward with respect to that.

12 MR. MARSH: Thank you, Mike.

13 Mr. Chairman, we are satisfied with the  
14 information that we've received from the licensee.  
15 Recognizing that there still is this docketing  
16 information that will come in, we are satisfied with  
17 what we have heard in the dialogues that we -- what  
18 we've gotten so far.

19 So you and I were chatting just before we  
20 reconvened about what -- what to do. I do request  
21 that a letter be written endorsing the staff's  
22 approach. Staff will not issue the amendment in final  
23 unless we are satisfied with the information that  
24 comes in. So that's a review that needs to take  
25 place.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           But based on the dialogue that we have  
2 had, based on the -- what we have heard today, the  
3 dissertations today, we are satisfied, recognizing  
4 what Mike said, that we need to look at this  
5 generically to see what needs to be done with respect  
6 to the staff's approval of the topical report and  
7 whether we need to -- to think more carefully. But we  
8 do request a letter endorsing our approach.

9           MEMBER WALLIS:       Now, this boron  
10 precipitation, I understand work was being done until  
11 a very short while ago in preparation for these  
12 presentations. And my experience of writing reports  
13 is that until I've written it down and reviewed it  
14 carefully, I don't have an opinion. I'm very careful  
15 about saying I decided until I've really decided.

16           So we're sort of waiting for the applicant  
17 to give its final word on what it wants to submit on  
18 the boron precipitation in terms of the final  
19 statement, and we're also waiting for your final  
20 review of that. Is that true?

21           MR. MARSH: True enough. We do not have  
22 in writing what we have said back and forth to each  
23 other. But we would not be recommending to you to  
24 approve what the staff is approaching, if we had  
25 concerns about the approach that we've heard thus far.

1 So we are satisfied.

2 We've heard verbally -- you are right --  
3 we have to review in writing what we have heard to  
4 make sure that we get in writing what we thought we  
5 were going to get, and that's my commitment to you and  
6 to all of us that the amendment won't be issued unless  
7 we're satisfied with it. It would not.

8 If the committee is more comfortable  
9 waiting for the staff to give you a thumbs up that  
10 we've got in writing what we thought we heard, that's  
11 fine. We are comfortable with what we've heard  
12 verbally thus far.

13 MEMBER WALLIS: Are you comfortable with  
14 an experiment where materials are put in a beaker and  
15 it's observed but it's not really as a quality  
16 assurance test, it's sort of a very, very quick and --

17 MR. MARSH: To be honest with you, it was  
18 unclear to me the extent to which the licensee was  
19 relying on that for the licensing calculation. You  
20 know, it was -- it was unclear to me.

21 MEMBER WALLIS: It would seem to be the  
22 basis of this 40 percent number for solubility limit.

23 MR. MARSH: I'm not sure, to be honest  
24 with you. Staff could help on that? I mean, I'm not  
25 sure the extent to which those numbers came from that

1 experiment.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: So you'd like a letter  
3 which says, "We think the staff is on the right track  
4 and there;s" --

5 MR. MARSH: Yes, sir.

6 MEMBER WALLIS: -- "one or two things to  
7 be resolved, but we believe they will be resolved"?  
8 Is that the sort of thing --

9 MR. MARSH: Yes.

10 MEMBER WALLIS: -- you'd like to hear?

11 MR. MARSH: Yes, I do.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: I guess I have to discuss  
13 that with my colleagues to see what they --

14 MR. MARSH: Sure.

15 MEMBER WALLIS: -- feel about that. But  
16 not at this point.

17 MR. HOLMAN: This is Jerry Holman from  
18 Waterford 3. We are relying on those tests to show  
19 the solubility limit elevation as a result of the TSP.  
20 That would result in a solubility limit of about 36  
21 percent, compared to the 28 percent roughly that's  
22 used in the current analysis that does not credit any  
23 TSP or containment pressure.

24 MEMBER POWERS: A couple more questions  
25 about that solubility limit. You're looking at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 effect of the trisodium phosphate on the solubility of  
2 boric acid in the water, and that trisodium phosphate  
3 comes from water dissolving dust pellets that you've  
4 put someplace.

5 That someplace, does it bring any  
6 additional contamination in -- in particular, things  
7 like dust?

8 MR. HOLMAN: The baskets that are filled  
9 with the TSP are located in the containment floor  
10 where they will be submerged with water. Obviously,  
11 there is the potential for debris that gets swept up  
12 in that sump water.

13 MEMBER POWERS: What I am concerned about  
14 is there are a variety of calcium borate/calcium  
15 phosphate compounds that have extraordinarily low  
16 solubilities. And if you would per chance incorporate  
17 into this some calcium carbonate or, worse, calcium  
18 hydroxide, would that cause precipitation of solids?  
19 And does that have any detrimental consequences? At  
20 what level would that start having detrimental  
21 consequences?

22 MR. MITCHELL: This is Tim Mitchell. We  
23 talked about insulation and containment as part of the  
24 sump debris discussion during a subcommittee. And we  
25 did report there that we don't have any calcium

1 carbonate insulation in the containment, so that would  
2 be one of the primary sources of --

3 MEMBER POWERS: I guarantee you absolutely  
4 you've got calcium carbonate in that containment.

5 MEMBER WALLIS: Coming from the concrete.

6 MEMBER POWERS: That one I positively  
7 guarantee you.

8 MEMBER WALLIS: Concrete dust is the --

9 MR. MITCHELL: You said calcium carbonate  
10 insulation. Did you mean calcium silicate?

11 MEMBER POWERS: Yes. I'm sorry, I  
12 misspoke. You're correct.

13 But I would like to emphasize that the TSP  
14 piece is just one element of the conservatism that we  
15 were going over. So --

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Anything else? Are we  
17 ready to take a break for lunch?

18 MR. MARSH: Mr. Akstulewicz here was just  
19 showing some data which the staff has on -- with  
20 respect to solubility limits. I just want to make  
21 sure that you have that, which seems to agree with the  
22 data that we've heard today, you know, with respect to  
23 solubility limits. We'd be glad to share that with  
24 you, but --

25 MEMBER WALLIS: Is it something you could

1 put up on the screen? Or just tell us the numbers.  
2 Can you tell us the numbers?

3 MR. AKSTULEWICZ: This is Frank  
4 Akstulewicz with the staff. There is a graph or a  
5 figure in the CENPD document itself which is the  
6 approved topical report that is a solubility curve  
7 with respect to temperature, and it's -- the source is  
8 the U.S. Borox and Chemical Corporation. So we'd be  
9 happy to provide this to the committee today, if it  
10 would help.

11 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay. Thank you.

12 MEMBER POWERS: Has the staff looked to  
13 see if there are precipitates perhaps involving iron?  
14 Involved with either the phosphate or the borate or  
15 the ternary system?

16 MR. AKSTULEWICZ: I don't know. This is  
17 Frank again. From the staff's perspective, we haven't  
18 looked at the effect of debris on boric acid  
19 precipitation. That's one area that is well beyond  
20 where we've been, so we don't have any real  
21 information to provide on that.

22 MR. MARSH: This is Ted Marsh again.  
23 That's probably part of the going forward that Mike  
24 Johnson was talking about -- issues of this sort, to  
25 see where we need to go, if we need to think about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those things.

2 MEMBER POWERS: Do you have any idea of  
3 what -- what level of particulate would start to cause  
4 you a headache?

5 MR. MARSH: I'm sorry. What would cause  
6 as a headache precipitation -- I missed the first  
7 part. I'm sorry.

8 MEMBER POWERS: What concentration of  
9 particulate would start causing you a headache?  
10 Suppose you got flocculent precipitate.

11 MR. MARSH: I'm sorry. I don't. I'm  
12 sorry. I don't know that. I do not have any  
13 information one way or the other.

14 MEMBER POWERS: I don't either.

15 MR. MARSH: I just don't have a benchmark  
16 for myself. It sounds like we don't.

17 MEMBER WALLIS: Do you have any idea about  
18 when boron precipitates how it does it? Does it  
19 precipitate on the surfaces? Or does it just make  
20 sort of a mush of -- in the liquid, and, therefore, it  
21 doesn't really block anything.

22 MR. MARSH: These are good questions.

23 MEMBER WALLIS: Okay. There are a whole  
24 lot of questions scientifically about the basis for  
25 what happens with concentrated boron --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MARSH: I understand.

2 MEMBER WALLIS: -- solution.

3 MR. MARSH: But I think that's -- these  
4 are questions the staff needs to think about in terms  
5 of the regulatory position, the licensing basis for  
6 this and other plants.

7 MEMBER SIEBER: There might even be some  
8 research done?

9 (Laughter.)

10 MR. MARSH: What should I say? There  
11 might be.

12 MEMBER WALLIS: Is there anything else on  
13 Waterford before we break for lunch? Anything else  
14 that committee members have on this Waterford uprate?

15 MR. MARSH: Thank you very much.

16 MEMBER WALLIS: Thank you. I propose that  
17 we take a break now, and that we break until 1:15, and  
18 then we'll take up the matter of the MOX fuel  
19 fabrication facility.

20 Thank you.

21 (Whereupon, at 12:17 p.m., the  
22 proceedings in the foregoing matter  
23 recessed for lunch.)

24 DR. WALLIS: On the record. We are going  
25 to take up the matter of the Mixed Oxide Fuel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Fabrication Facility and I will hand over to my  
2 esteemed colleague, Dana Powers, to lead us through  
3 that.

4 DR. POWERS: We'll talk about the Mixed  
5 Oxide Fuel Fabrication Facility. The Facility as you  
6 are aware is to fabricate fuel made with plutonium  
7 dioxide and uranium dioxide for use in a commercial  
8 nuclear power reactor. It is in the midst of a  
9 licensing approval process that involves two stages.  
10 This is the stage that involves the construction  
11 permit.

12 There is a subsequent stage that involves  
13 the license to possess and utilize special nuclear  
14 material. And as you are aware, the requirements for  
15 this stage are constrained and in your handout are the  
16 specific requirements. I'm sure the staff will touch  
17 upon the specific requirement for this stage.

18 But bear in mind the detailed  
19 quantification of the safety of this facility is not  
20 part of this stage. We are looking primarily of this  
21 stage and what are called the design bases, some  
22 aspects of the quality assurance program, some aspects  
23 of the definitions of structures, systems and  
24 components that help provide the functions at this  
25 stage.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   We have had several meetings in connection  
2 with this particular facility as it's gone through  
3 some evolution in its mission. We did have a recent  
4 subcommittee meeting in which I think most of the  
5 members were in attendance. Those that were not, I  
6 hope we can catch you up to speed very quickly on the  
7 facility.

8                   We are at the stage now where the staff  
9 has completed its safety evaluation report of the  
10 construction authorization request and they are  
11 looking for a letter from us saying that, I'm sure  
12 that they would like it to say that, they had done a  
13 wonderful and outstanding job and was complete in all  
14 details. We'll see how that comes out, but I know  
15 that's what their aspiration is and I believe it is  
16 our intention to produce a letter at this meeting.

17                   With that introduction, I will say that  
18 we're going to talk primarily with the staff here  
19 today about their safety evaluation report. DCS has  
20 been enough to attend with an interest in answering  
21 any questions that we may have about details of the  
22 detail and their safety philosophy and I presume some  
23 of their plans for moving ahead into the next stage of  
24 operation if that comes up. So with that, I'll turn  
25 it over to Joe and you guys can go ahead and start

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unless there are any questions or comments the members  
2 would like to make.

3 DR. RANSOM: I have a real quick one. I  
4 think I read on some of the NRC home page material  
5 that this is only for processing excess plutonium from  
6 the U.S.

7 DR. POWERS: Yes.

8 DR. RANSOM: I thought originally it was  
9 part of the European or --

10 DR. POWERS: It is part of a cooperative  
11 treaty between ourselves and Russia. There is a  
12 parallel activity going on in Russia. The two  
13 activities are supposed to be moving along with some  
14 parallelism. I don't know exactly how parallel they  
15 are, but there will be occasional interruptions, I'm  
16 sure, as things don't become parallel none of which  
17 has any bearing on how we view this AP evaluation  
18 report.

19 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: We're not even using the  
20 whole amount of America plutonium. Right? Or MOX?

21 DR. POWERS: Absolutely down to the last  
22 gram and atom in this country. No. The system is  
23 handle about 37 tons.

24 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I'm a bit confused about  
25 what is needed for the construction part.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. POWERS: We're going to talk about  
2 that.

3 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It's a design basis  
4 analysis. Right? But the design basis includes the  
5 design basis accidents, doesn't it not?

6 DR. POWERS: Well design basis accidents  
7 is a term more peculiar to the reactors. Here you're  
8 looking at probable or potential accidents at the  
9 facility.

10 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: But are these part of  
11 the design basis? I mean we're not going beyond the  
12 design basis. Is there such a thing as beyond design  
13 basis?

14 DR. POWERS: I mean really. Clearly, you  
15 have accidents like meteorite strikes on the facility  
16 that we can safely assume are not included in the  
17 design basis. And I think this is more a process  
18 facility examination. It is a first look at what the  
19 safety philosophy of the facility is. They are  
20 required to look at things like difference in depth as  
21 strategies and not required to adopt them in other  
22 cases.

23 You're more likely looking at how they  
24 think they're going to approach it. There is a clear  
25 bias in the regulations for engineering controls in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 preference to administrative controls. That doesn't  
2 mean to the inclusion of administrative controls.

3 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

4 DR. POWERS: So you're trying to look at  
5 what the mix is here between prevention and  
6 mitigation, what kinds of things that they are doing  
7 to protect the work force and the public, what kinds  
8 of hazards they are anticipating to take into account.  
9 You're not asking them what the risk of the facility  
10 is.

11 DR. DENNING: But, and George will be  
12 interested in this, there is a risk-based approach  
13 towards deciding how much has to be done, when things  
14 have to be done.

15 DR. POWERS: Yes, but we don't get into  
16 that until stage two.

17 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes, that's what I'm  
18 saying but you still have now. This is not for the  
19 construction.

20 DR. POWERS: Look at this as the  
21 deterministic phase and a good PRA, George.

22 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

23 MR. ROSEN: When we get into the other  
24 phase, do we call that the ISA?

25 DR. POWERS: Yes, right. Integrated

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Safety Analysis and that's when George will lose  
2 whatever hair remains.

3 MR. ROSEN: And whatever degree of  
4 composure.

5 DR. WALLIS: Dana, I have a question for  
6 you. You said that this stage we have to be satisfied  
7 that the design will provide the function without  
8 going into the details. Now sometimes it is easy and  
9 even if it's a reactor which has been used before and  
10 it's being controlled from going into some unstable  
11 region by vents and cooling and all that, that's all  
12 state of the art and it's been done before. We don't  
13 need to go into the details. It's been done before  
14 and it provides a function.

15 But if we have a reactor where we're told  
16 it's going to provide the function by venting and  
17 cooling and we don't have enough evidence that it's  
18 been done this way before without going into the  
19 details, we don't know if it's going to work. So how  
20 do we assure ourselves something will provide the  
21 function.

22 DR. POWERS: The regulations involved here  
23 do require that there be some justification for values  
24 and what not in them. Now to say it hasn't been done  
25 before, I can think of nothing in a fuel fabrication

1 facility that has not been done before multiple times,  
2 in multiple ways.

3 DR. WALLIS: Maybe that's where we get  
4 assurance, the suitable experience.

5 DR. POWERS: And this particular facility,  
6 in particular, is fairly well patterned after existing  
7 facilities.

8 DR. WALLIS: Well, maybe that needs to be  
9 emphasized.

10 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: So 10 CFR 70 has been  
11 used in other context.

12 DR. POWERS: Oh, no. Most fuel  
13 fabrication facility, processing facilities, fuel  
14 fabrication, yeah, that's done before, but fuel  
15 processing facilities have largely been done in this  
16 country in the DOE context where you use PUREX and  
17 things like that. And there have been a lot of those  
18 facilities set up, torn down, rebuilt, blown up.

19 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: So 10 CFR 70 is  
20 implemented here for the first time?

21 DR. POWERS: No, I don't think that's  
22 clear at all. There are some unique features being  
23 applied to the MOX facilities. Dave, do you want  
24 touch on that?

25 MR. BROWN: In my presentation, I'll

1 describe a little bit of the history of Part 70.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

3 MR. BROWN: And what parts of it are being  
4 applied for nearly the first time.

5 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: That's fine.

6 MR. GIITTER: We're currently applying  
7 Part 70 to the gas centrifuge licensing reviews for  
8 example.

9 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Let me ask another.  
10 Okay. We'll come to that.

11 DR. WALLIS: Let me ask a question in  
12 terms of scope of what the British expect of us. If  
13 we have questions about the absolute completeness of  
14 the design basis parameters.

15 DR. POWERS: Option of what? I'm sorry.

16 DR. WALLIS: The design basis parameters.

17 DR. POWERS: Completeness.

18 DR. WALLIS: For instance the degree of  
19 process control or chemical control, the absolute  
20 values are put onto those lists. Is that within the  
21 scope of our expectations? What is the data? What is  
22 the analysis to come up with the voracity of that data  
23 and analyses to come up with those design basis  
24 parameters?

25 DR. POWERS: Let me say this. I can't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 give you a completely generalized answer. What I can  
2 say is the question that you had posed to me is fair  
3 game.

4 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

5 DR. POWERS: The answer may not be  
6 entirely satisfactory to you.

7 DR. WALLIS: Right.

8 DR. POWERS: But the question that you  
9 have posed in writing is fair game for this briefing.

10 DR. WALLIS: Good.

11 DR. DENNING: Perhaps one area that is  
12 clear is the focus is on structure systems and  
13 compliments that provide safety. Have they identified  
14 really those? We ask this question in -- But with  
15 regard to set points, this is not the time when we  
16 worry about the set points. It's really a question of  
17 have they really identified the structures, systems  
18 and components that have to be incorporated into this.

19 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I don't know what  
20 "identified" means.

21 DR. POWERS: That's a different question.

22 DR. DENNING: "Identified" is more than  
23 just identified. It's really they've characterized  
24 how they're going to include it. I mean we're talking  
25 about constructing --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: And why.

2 DR. DENNING: Oh yes, and the why,  
3 absolutely. But that's really the question. Have  
4 they really provided for the structures, systems and  
5 components that will provide after they fine tune them  
6 and cut set points and stuff like that the level of  
7 safety that will ultimately have to be demonstrated at  
8 the operating point.

9 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

10 DR. POWERS: Are there any other  
11 questions?

12 MR. GIITTER: Okay. Thank you, Dr.  
13 Powers. My name is Joe Giitter and I'm Chief of the  
14 Special Projects Branch in the NMSS Fuel Cycle  
15 Division. As Dr. Power explained, we are proposing to  
16 issue a construction permit for the Mixed Oxide Fuel  
17 Fabrication Facility and we've asked the Committee to  
18 write a letter in support of the staff's safety  
19 evaluation report. The road that we've traveled to  
20 get to this point hasn't always been free of curves,  
21 hills and an occasional chuckhole.

22 In 1998, Congress granted NRC authority to  
23 license the Department of Energy Mixed Oxide Fuel  
24 Fabrication Facility. At that time, DOE had completed  
25 its initial studies on the methods to dispose of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 surplus weapons grade plutonium and had selected its  
2 radiation of MOX fuel in commercial nuclear power  
3 plants as a viable disposition path.

4 NRC was faced with the possibility of  
5 reviewing its first plutonium facility license  
6 application in over 30 years. Two years later in  
7 September 2000, NRC staff completed a nine year effort  
8 to revise the Part 70 regulations for fuel cycle  
9 facilities. The Part 70 revision was one of several  
10 initiatives at NRC to risk inform its licensing  
11 regulations. The novel challenges of licensing a MOX  
12 facility were compounded by the challenge of  
13 implementing a new risk informed regulation.

14 To meet this new challenge of licensing a  
15 MOX facility, NMSS assembled a high performing team of  
16 specialists with the diversity of backgrounds and  
17 technical disciplines. Because it has been over 30  
18 years since the NRC had conducted a safety review of  
19 plutonium facility, we worked with Los Alamos National  
20 Laboratory to develop and conduct a training course on  
21 topics relevant to the production of MOX fuel. We  
22 were also able --

23 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Excuse me. I don't  
24 understand that. You hadn't done it for 30 years.  
25 Therefore Los Alamos comes into the picture. Why?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GIITTER: To provide training to the  
2 staff. We want them familiar with plutonium  
3 technology.

4 DR. POWERS: Los Alamos operates T055  
5 which is a miniature facility that essentially does  
6 every one of the actions here. In addition, they have  
7 a long history of providing technical background for  
8 much of the plutonium activities within the DOE  
9 complex.

10 MR. GIITTER: Thank you. We were also  
11 able to send some of our key staff to the LaHague and  
12 Melox facilities in France which are the reference  
13 plants for the U.S. MOX design.

14 In early 2002 and again in late 2003, DOE  
15 decided to initiate major changes to the surplus  
16 plutonium disposition program which resulted in  
17 changes to the MOX facility. These program changes  
18 posed additional challenges to the staff by raising  
19 additional environmental and safety questions.

20 More recently in October 2004, the NRC  
21 suspended public access to the ADAMS On-line Library  
22 and some other parts of its website to review  
23 documents and remove any that could reasonably be  
24 expected to aid a potential terrorist. The  
25 considerable staff effort that was required to screen,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 redact and remove sensitive information and restore  
2 public access to ADAMS which has had an impact on  
3 several important licensing efforts including the MOX  
4 construction authorization review. As a result, the  
5 shutdown of ADAMS, we do anticipate completing, the  
6 preparation of the FSER and construction permit in  
7 February, but we do not anticipate completing the  
8 review in February, but we will make every effort to  
9 complete this review by mid March or perhaps the end  
10 of March.

11 To conclude, I'd like to tell the  
12 Committee that I appreciate all the hard work and  
13 quality efforts that my staff had put forth to  
14 complete the final safety evaluation report. This  
15 project has required a significant and sustained  
16 effort by a team of very talented scientists and  
17 engineers and I'm proud of what they've accomplished  
18 given all the obstacles before them. We're looking  
19 forward to your questions and comments and with that,  
20 I'd like Dave to start on the presentation and  
21 describe what we did on the FSER in more detail.

22 MR. BROWN: Good afternoon. I'm Dave  
23 Brown. I'm the Project Manager for the U.S. Mixed  
24 Oxide Fuel Project Licensing Project. I appreciate  
25 the time you're taking this afternoon to listen to our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 presentation. Am I being heard well? In the back?  
2 Okay?

3 DR. WALLIS: Yes.

4 MR. BROWN: What I'd like to do is just  
5 briefly summarize what I'll be doing this afternoon  
6 which is to first discuss the regulatory framework for  
7 the construction authorization which is a question  
8 that has already come up. Having established what's  
9 needed for a construction authorization, I'll also  
10 summarize what we're then expecting in a later license  
11 application and ISA summary.

12 I'll provide a description of the facility  
13 so that will provide you some context for  
14 understanding what DCS did in their safety assessment,  
15 what sorts of things they looked at as hazards. Then  
16 I'll provide an example of one of the hazards and how  
17 DCS implemented its safety assessment methodology and  
18 what are some of the things that the staff did to  
19 review that along the way. Then I'll summarize.

20 The purpose of this meeting is to just  
21 brief you on the construction authorization request  
22 review which we've already described. This is a flow  
23 chart we put together some time ago that describes  
24 this two-step licensing process. Along the top row  
25 this flow chart you see the construction authorization

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 phase for this facility and along the bottom row you  
2 see the later phase that would be the review of the  
3 license application for possession and use of licensed  
4 material.

5 So where we are in this process, this is  
6 four years down the road, is the ACRS review of the  
7 construction authorization. The staff is reviewing  
8 the construction authorization request. We will then  
9 shortly issue the SER and then there'll be an  
10 opportunity for late filed contentions and the  
11 hearing, and there may be a hearing. Then having  
12 issued the construction permit, we would later review  
13 the license application. That starts a whole other  
14 stage of the review and of course, continuing, we  
15 anticipate, the ACRS involvement.

16 What I want to do though, having said  
17 that, just provide a little bit of historical context.  
18 Why are we doing it this way? In 1971, what was then  
19 the Atomic Energy Commission reviewed the safety at  
20 what were then eleven operating mixed oxide fuel  
21 facilities. This is not the first facility of its  
22 type to be built and operated in the U.S. In 1971,  
23 there were eleven operational facilities. They  
24 certainly weren't at this scale. They were small-  
25 scale operations, but there's a plant in New York,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Pennsylvania, Oklahoma, Tennessee.

2 DR. WALLIS: Did these use the same basic  
3 chemical process as the one we're discussing today?

4 MR. BROWN: The plutonium would have been  
5 purified by a very similar chemical process, a PUREX  
6 type process and then in most cases, the fuel was  
7 produced for light water reactors. So it was the same  
8 pelletized in clad fuel and it was used in commercial  
9 nuclear power plants anyway. At that time, some of  
10 the fuel that was being produced was for different  
11 types of reactors such as the fast flux reactors. But  
12 many of the processes were similar.

13 At that time, the Atomic Energy Commission  
14 determined that these plants could not withstand  
15 natural phenomena events such as tornados or  
16 earthquakes. They were built to essentially uniform  
17 building code type standards and there would be  
18 considerable consequences if any of these plants  
19 suffered a severe natural phenomenon event.

20 At that time, they decided to revise the  
21 rule so that at that time AEC would first review and  
22 approve the design bases for principal structures,  
23 systems and components before a MOX facility could be  
24 built. It was required then that an applicant for  
25 such a facility would have to include this safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assessment of the design bases, a site description and  
2 a quality assurance plan. The staff would have to  
3 review that before construction could start.

4 The design bases is a term used in Part 70  
5 but it's not defined there. So staff for the current  
6 purposes have adopted the Part 50 definition of design  
7 bases which are "the specific functions to be  
8 performed by a structure, system or component of a  
9 facility and the specific values or ranges of values  
10 chosen for controlling parameters as referenced  
11 balanced for design." And I think perhaps the best  
12 thing is just to use an example to go through that,  
13 but in the current --

14 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Is this definition  
15 consistent with the definition in regulatory guide  
16 1.174 or is it different?

17 MR. BROWN: I do not know.

18 MR. MAGRUDER: This is Stu Magruder of the  
19 staff. Actually I helped developed 1.174 and we  
20 worked directly from this 50.2 definition. So it is  
21 consistent.

22 DR. FORD: Can I ask a question? Further  
23 on in 50.2, it goes on "under the design basis  
24 description as determined by calculation and/or  
25 experiment." Most of your design basis parameters are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 based on calculation. At what point the qualification  
2 of the code associated with that calculation, at what  
3 point is there qualification of the code versus data?  
4 How important is this data?

5 MR. BROWN: In cases where, for example,  
6 for conception design basis for this facility, there  
7 were computer models used. For example for  
8 criticality of safety, we reviewed the criticality  
9 validation reports which were the documentation for  
10 those codes that were implementing the available  
11 physics if you will on criticality.

12 DR. FORD: There's also chemistry codes.

13 MR. BROWN: In the case of the chemistry  
14 codes review at this point what we've done is deferred  
15 some of the validation of that data to the ISA stage.  
16 For example for --

17 DR. FORD: You said the validation of that  
18 data. Did you mean that or do those validate the  
19 calculations?

20 MR. BROWN: No. The data is available.  
21 It's in a single published literature. For example,  
22 it supports the prevention of explosions involving  
23 hydroxylimine nitrate. Just an example. One of the  
24 things, and the data that's available is based on  
25 individual tests that were performed to achieve

1 different goals. Now what in this case the applicant  
2 has done is integrated that data in a way that they've  
3 come up and shown that they can establish safe  
4 operating ranges based on a model that fits that data.  
5 We have accepted a commitment that they would validate  
6 that model with further testing experiments as part of  
7 the ISA.

8 DR. FORD: That validation is called the  
9 code. Clinical validations come at a later stage are  
10 you saying?

11 MR. BROWN: Yes.

12 DR. KRESS: That definition, the word  
13 control, is that an adjective or a verb?

14 MR. BROWN: That's a good question. I see  
15 it as an adjective. The parameters of -

16 DR. KRESS: That's the way I was reading  
17 it but I wasn't sure.

18 MR. BROWN: Okay. Let me just go through  
19 that example I mentioned before. For example, for  
20 criticality safety, one of the things that we're  
21 looking at closely now is what is the safe margin of  
22 subcriticality, for example, a K effective of 0.93.  
23 That is the controlling parameter for design at this  
24 point. The structure perhaps could be a vessel.

25 Having established a design basis and the

1 principal SSC for example a vessel, I still have  
2 considerable flexibility in design, design alone. I  
3 can use neutron absorbers. I could use geometry  
4 controls. I could any number of different types of  
5 controls to maintain that subcritical margin. So  
6 that's the kind of thing we've had to establish as  
7 part of this review. Do we have an accepted design  
8 basis and have we allowed the flexibility in design  
9 for the applicant to later implement whatever kind of  
10 design they feel is necessary.

11 DR. WALLIS: Can we pursue this a little  
12 bit? Now if I have a reactor, presumably what you're  
13 looking for in the design basis is that it's operating  
14 in some range of pressure and temperature or  
15 something. That's what you mean by controlling  
16 parameter.

17 MR. BROWN: Yes.

18 DR. WALLIS: But that doesn't say how big  
19 it has to be or how big the vent valves have to be or  
20 how big the heat exchanger has to be to cool it. It  
21 simply says that it has some means of cooling and some  
22 means of venting. Is that what you understand at this  
23 point?

24 MR. BROWN: Yes.

25 DR. WALLIS: So we assume that that can be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 worked out later. Right?

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: That's why I was  
3 reminded of the 1.174 definition because there the  
4 words that are used are "the totality of the  
5 commitments." Isn't that what it is which would  
6 include all of them that the licensee has made which  
7 includes all these plus whatever else they have  
8 committed to? Or is there a difference between  
9 design basis and licensing basis?

10 DR. POWERS: Yes, there is.

11 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What is it?

12 DR. POWERS: We won't see the licensing  
13 basis until we get to stage two.

14 MR. BROWN: Right. The design basis is a  
15 subset of the licensing basis.

16 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It's a subset. Okay.  
17 That makes sense.

18 DR. POWERS: This is not going to be  
19 absolutely correct. I'm sure Joe's just going to  
20 cringe when I say that, but to my mind this is an  
21 opportunity for us to get a quick look at what's going  
22 to happen in this design, what the concerns are and  
23 there's going to be a lot of flexibility left in this  
24 thing. What you, what I want to come out of is is it  
25 possible to build a facility to do the function that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being asked at this site. Can you do it? Not so much  
2 have you done it, but can it be done. Okay.

3 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It has to be done safe.

4 DR. POWERS: I mean there's just an  
5 enormous amount of work. This is setting a framework  
6 more than it is to say, "Okay, I'm going to build this  
7 particular silo" or something like that and it lays  
8 down kind of a philosophical approach. How am I going  
9 to approach this? Am I going to do this old double  
10 contingency kind of design? Am I going to take design  
11 basis? Am I going to use pressure vessel code  
12 throughout this thing? What's my philosophical basis?  
13 That's the way I look at it. It may not be precisely  
14 correct, but it served me well in trying to decide  
15 whether to lose my temper over something or say, "Oh,  
16 yeah, this is good."

17 MR. BROWN: I do want to say and add to  
18 that that there was always, I think, a propensity by  
19 the staff to look a little bit further beyond this to  
20 say, "Okay, I understand what your design basis is but  
21 can you really do this?" I think we asked the  
22 appropriate questions.

23 DR. POWERS: Yes, I mean if a guy comes in  
24 and says this is really easy to build, all I need is  
25 impervium, you probably are not going to accept that.

1 If you come in and say all I need is metallurgic  
2 engineering like they have at General Electric, you'd  
3 say, "Well, maybe you need something better than  
4 that."

5 DR. WALLIS: This is where having been  
6 done before would be very convincing to me. I mean if  
7 this reactor already has been built in France and it's  
8 already operated with these kinds of controlling  
9 parameters, then one can assume it can be built here.  
10 So we don't have to have all this reassurance of  
11 exactly modeling the chemistry and all that kind of  
12 stuff.

13 MR. BROWN: Right. So I just wanted to  
14 then summarize the two stages. What we've been  
15 looking at is the construction authorization which  
16 includes a site description, a safety assessment of  
17 the design bases and the quality assurance plan. What  
18 comes later are more detailed safety program  
19 descriptions, the ISA summary which as I'll point out  
20 in a minute grows from the safety assessment of the  
21 design bases and the other plans that are required in  
22 accordance with the regulations, security plans, FNMCP  
23 and the emergency plans for example

24 So that 1971 rulemaking established these  
25 two steps. Further, looking in the more recent

1 history then in September 2000 after a near miss  
2 criticality event at a low enriched fuel fabrication  
3 facility in 1991, the staff began another rulemaking  
4 to institute these ISA requirements that fuel cycle  
5 facilities would identify potential accidents and the  
6 items relied on for safety to reduce the risk of those  
7 accidents, the measures that are required to maintain  
8 those items reliable and available, that sort of  
9 thing.

10 So that is the newer requirement which  
11 also instituted the risk informed part of what is now  
12 this Part 70 which establishes this paradigm if you  
13 will that in order to reduce the risk of accidents you  
14 first establish where are you using an unmitigated  
15 assessment. For example, a high consequence event  
16 with an unlike likelihood either needs to be  
17 prevented, to be made highly unlikely --

18 DR. WALLIS: Not unlikely means likely,  
19 does it?

20 MR. BROWN: Yes. I'm using the regulatory  
21 language. It does mean essentially likely.

22 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Do there are no  
23 quantitative definitions of these terms, are there?

24 MR. BROWN: We have guidance that's in our  
25 standard review plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Can you tell us what it  
2 is?

3 DR. DENNING: Yes, we forced it out of  
4 them at the subcommittee meeting. You may as well  
5 tell them what you told us.

6 MR. BROWN: Okay. In the MOX Standard  
7 Review Plan, the quantitative guidance for these  
8 likelihoods is a likelihood -- Let me start at that  
9 bottom.

10 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

11 MR. BROWN: This is less than  $10^{-5}$   
12 probability of the event per year is the upper bounds  
13 on highly unlikely. The next bound, the upper bound  
14 on unlikely, is  $4(10^{-3})$ .

15 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Ten to the minus five to  
16 four times ten to the minus 3.

17 MR. BROWN: And then not unlikely is above  
18 that. Now what's interesting though is the regulation  
19 doesn't require a quantitative analysis of likelihood.  
20 A qualitative assessment is okay. What's important is  
21 that an applicant or a licensee make a distinction  
22 between highly unlikely and unlikely. That's really  
23 what is required at this point.

24 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: So this is the result of  
25 this revision in 2000?

1 MR. BROWN: Yes.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: And surely by that time,  
3 everybody knew that this Agency is risk informing its  
4 regulations. So I don't understand the statement  
5 "quantitative estimates are not required."

6 MR. BROWN: Well, I'm not familiar with  
7 the history of the rulemaking. I'm merely stating the  
8 fact that that is what they've decided for these types  
9 of facilities. More generally, the risks are lower  
10 than for reactors for example.

11 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

12 MR. GIITTER: This rule was written to  
13 provide flexibility. So we don't require licensees to  
14 do a quantitative or semi-quantitative analysis. They  
15 can do a qualitative one and many of them do.

16 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I understand that. The  
17 thing I don't understand is why not.

18 MR. BROWN: I can't answer that.

19 DR. POWERS: And it's not a question that  
20 we're trying to address in this particular letter.

21 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I understand that, too.  
22 The thing I don't want to do is two, three years from  
23 now to complain about something and have people say  
24 "But why didn't you say in February of 2005?"

25 MR. BROWN: I understand.

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

2 MR. ROSEN: Well, the most encouraging  
3 thing I've heard said about that, George, in answer to  
4 why not is that all these facilities are different and  
5 all their components and all of that stuff operate  
6 differently and the data that would be needed to do a  
7 quantitative estimate unlike in reactors where you  
8 have lots of similar components is just not available.

9 MR. GIITTER: That's correct. I have also  
10 heard that explanation.

11 MR. ROSEN: I don't happen to agree with  
12 that, but that's the argument I've heard.

13 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I completely disagree  
14 with that.

15 MR. ROSEN: That's as close as cogency as  
16 I've heard in response to that.

17 MR. GIITTER: I've also heard that.

18 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: But I think also mostly  
19 that these people are not reactor people so they don't  
20 do things like way.

21 MR. ROSEN: They don't know about --  
22 secrets.

23 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: The reactor people  
24 didn't want to do these things. You remember that?  
25 There was a generic lab --

1 MR. ROSEN: I always was for this.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yeah.

3 DR. POWERS: Let me interject here just a  
4 little bit on this is this particular regulation as  
5 it's written parallels very closely of what the  
6 American Institute of Chemical Engineers requires for  
7 chemical facilities and it is clear whether if the  
8 regulation was very familiar with that genre of  
9 safety. I should point out that where that has been  
10 applied they have an awfully good track record. So  
11 that it could well, and I know this is heresy, but it  
12 could well be just as effective as the Reg. Guide  
13 1.174 in probabilistic risk assessment I know.

14 DR. KRESS: Let me point out something  
15 else to you, George, on that table we just saw. Those  
16 are sequence by sequence numbers. They're not the  
17 summations.

18 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Which ones?

19 DR. KRESS: If you look at say any of the  
20 categories like high unlikely, you don't take all of  
21 the sequences that are in there.

22 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: No.

23 DR. KRESS: Each one of them has to  
24 conform to that. That's a different philosophy.

25 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: But this is fatal flaw.

1 DR. KRESS: Yes.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Because there's no  
3 definition of a sequence.

4 DR. KRESS: That's why I brought it out.  
5 It's a fatal flaw.

6 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

7 DR. POWERS: Well, again I would point  
8 that they may find it flawed. I will stack up  
9 Dupont's safety record against anything you would like  
10 to bring forward including since the day worker injury  
11 incident is lower even than in offices of secretarial  
12 functions. They must do pretty well. So calling it  
13 a fatal flaw might be a little strong.

14 DR. KRESS: I would agree with that.  
15 Fatal flaw, you're right. We're going overboard.

16 MR. BROWN: One of the things I'm pointing  
17 out here too is this is the framework that's the  
18 generic framework. I'll also describe what DCS did to  
19 establish a qualitative definition when I get to that  
20 later in the presentation. But the point I want to  
21 make here is that so we have the two step licensing.  
22 We need to have a safety assessment of the design  
23 basis first and the new ISA requirements that would  
24 apply to this facility. So it was only natural then  
25 to develop a paradigm if you will that the safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assessment of the design basis is just a first step in  
2 establishing your complete ISA and that those  
3 performance requirements I listed earlier then are the  
4 decision levels if you will for when do you establish  
5 what's a PSSC or not. That's how we've rolled those  
6 two new requirements or the two requirements together.

7 In addition to those, DCS will be expected  
8 to address the baseline design criteria which are part  
9 of the revised Part 70 that was instituted in  
10 September 2000. What this is is just a list of  
11 criteria that DCS must show that it has addressed in  
12 establishing its first safety assessment and then it's  
13 later ISA.

14 Then lastly, DCS must show that they've  
15 designed with the philosophy of defense in depth. I  
16 think Dr. Powers said it better than I could with  
17 respect to what that means. It doesn't mean that  
18 where for example it says preference for the selection  
19 of engineer controls over administrative controls,  
20 that doesn't mean that all administrative controls are  
21 excluded. This is a general overall philosophy.  
22 They've indicated a preference for one over the other.

23 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: This is the only  
24 requirement set because you have the three dots at the  
25 beginning. This is the only one that refers to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 defense in depth.

2 MR. BROWN: Right.

3 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Really?

4 MR. BROWN: This is the only section in  
5 the regulation which addresses defense in depth.

6 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It doesn't say anything  
7 about multiple barriers anywhere.

8 MR. BROWN: Well, there is the Item 2  
9 here, features that enhance safety by reducing  
10 challenges. It doesn't explicitly say multiple  
11 barriers, but it does indicate --

12 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Well, multiple barriers,  
13 you put multiple barriers to reduce challenges. No.  
14 To mitigate.

15 DR. POWERS: Reducing challenges to safety  
16 systems is an element of defense in depth but it  
17 didn't matter how many barriers you have.

18 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: That's right.

19 DR. POWERS: It's an operational  
20 philosophy not a design philosophy.

21 MR. BROWN: Okay. I understand your  
22 point. I will point out in just a minute or two that  
23 notwithstanding what this requirement says, that this  
24 facility does have substantial defense in depth in  
25 terms of barriers and what I have is a floor plan of

1 the plant that shows that.

2 DR. POWERS: It seems to me, David, that  
3 it is better to look upon defense in depth here not as  
4 multiple barriers but a balance between prevention and  
5 mitigation. Using that definition, you'll get a lot  
6 farther with this facility than using the multiple  
7 barrier kind of concept.

8 MR. BROWN: Okay.

9 DR. POWERS: There are multiple barriers.  
10 You can find cases where the multiple barriers I think  
11 philosophically it falls more in the category of a  
12 balance between prevention and mitigation.

13 MR. BROWN: Okay.

14 DR. KRESS: Without specifying what we  
15 mean by balance.

16 MR. BROWN: Quantitatively.

17 DR. KRESS: It's not an equal balance.

18 MR. BROWN: Right. I understand.

19 MR. BROWN: It depends on the hazards  
20 which are posed. What I have done up to this point is  
21 established what we need for the construction  
22 authorization. So just to reiterate, what are we  
23 expecting later with the license application? Again,  
24 it's the safety program descriptions that will  
25 establish the programs that will support safety at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that plant, an ISA summary which I'll describe in a  
2 little bit more detail in a moment and the other  
3 required plans.

4 As I stated earlier, the safety assessment  
5 of the design bases is like a preliminary ISA. It's  
6 the first step. So the ISA then will develop items  
7 relied on for safety or identify these items at a  
8 somewhat greater level of detail at the component  
9 level rather than at the system level which is how  
10 they are defined in the safety assessment. It will  
11 also include a facility description and process  
12 description, the team qualifications and ultimately  
13 the methods that were used to establish the ISA and a  
14 list of IROFS.

15 One of the things I should point out at  
16 this point that's at the top of this slide here, I say  
17 "ISA Summary." That is what the applicant is required  
18 to submit to NRC. The ISA is in what we've done in  
19 Part 70, it says that the ISA is something that  
20 resides at the plant or with the applicant and is open  
21 for review by NRC staff. So that was an agreement  
22 received during this rulemaking. The entire ISA  
23 including all of the calculations that support the  
24 safety decisions, it's not submitted. A bulk of it is  
25 left at the site.

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: And why is that?

2 MR. BROWN: Why is that?

3 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes.

4 MR. BROWN: That was just an outcome of  
5 the rulemaking, something that was agreed to with the  
6 industry. It doesn't mean that safety isn't  
7 documented. All I'm merely pointing is where it is.

8 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: You have access to it?

9 MR. BROWN: We have full access to it.

10 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It's just that  
11 physically they don't want to give it to you.

12 MR. BROWN: Just physically we don't have  
13 it here.

14 MR. ROSEN: They could put it on a CD and  
15 give it to you probably.

16 MR. BROWN: Well, yes. I mean in some  
17 cases the ISA is sufficiently well defined in terms of  
18 its bounds. This is the ISA but they could do that.

19 MR. ROSEN: If you're relying on it, it  
20 has to be defined. Right?

21 MR. BROWN: Yes.

22 DR. POWERS: Is there any conceptual  
23 difference between this and the IPEEEs?

24 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Yes. The IPEEEs were  
25 not used for any licensing decision. This is part of

1 licensing the facility.

2 DR. POWERS: Okay. Is there any  
3 conceptual difference between this and the licensing  
4 basis for fire protection of the plant?

5 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I don't know now. Just  
6 because there is precedent, it just sounds funny. We  
7 are going to have it on the site but we're not going  
8 to view it.

9 DR. POWERS: You might want this thing  
10 delivered to you.

11 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What?

12 DR. POWERS: Your house is not big enough  
13 to hold this thing. You do not want it delivered to  
14 you.

15 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: A lot of inconvenience  
16 that we shouldn't even talk about.

17 MR. GIITTER: Just to put it in  
18 perspective, we have not received the ISA summary yet  
19 for the MOX license application but we understand that  
20 it's over 4,000 pages and that's just the summary. So  
21 you can imagine that the entire ISA is very  
22 voluminous.

23 DR. POWERS: And, George, have some faith  
24 when the staff asks us to approve their SER for the  
25 ISA and what not. The subcommittee will go and see

1 the ISA. You will get to look at this.

2 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I'll come along.

3 DR. POWERS: All right. Your presence  
4 will be mandatory.

5 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What is it? Savannah  
6 River, is that what it is? One of the great resorts  
7 of this country. You know I think we're getting in  
8 childish things. I mean what you described earlier  
9 about methods for likelihood and all that I don't know  
10 why you have to call that ISA.

11 DR. POWERS: Because it's written in the  
12 regulations.

13 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: If I find a method later  
14 that will not be up to the state of the art or the  
15 state of the practice regarding the likelihood  
16 evaluation methods, I don't care whether it's a PRA  
17 method or an RPA or an APR method. You would have to  
18 use the state of the practice methods. You can't say  
19 I'm doing an ISA so I'm going to use a Mickey Mouse  
20 method. So I don't care about the PRA and ISA. The  
21 words you used are fine. They set the stage on Slide  
22 14.

23 MR. BROWN: Okay.

24 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: It's fine.

25 MR. BROWN: Okay.

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay. Now for  
2 regulatory purposes, we may want to use ISA. That's  
3 fine too. I don't object to that.

4 MR. BROWN: Right.

5 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: But everything in the  
6 parenthesis there, that's what we do.

7 MR. BROWN: Okay.

8 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Now the other thing that  
9 struck me when I started reading this is the  
10 incredible number of acronyms.

11 MR. BROWN: Yes.

12 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: IROFS and this and that.  
13 I mean within one paragraph you could define 23 of  
14 those. Is that also part of the chemical tradition  
15 here that we don't want to shake? That's a Mickey  
16 Mouse. Keep going.

17 MR. BROWN: Okay. What I want to talk a  
18 little bit now about is the actual facility so we can  
19 have some context in which to discuss some of the  
20 hazards. This is merely a map showing the approximate  
21 location of the facility, where it would be, on the  
22 Savannah River site. The Savannah River site is 310  
23 square miles in South Carolina. The point of that  
24 arrow is more than five miles from the boundary in any  
25 direction and it's just about the north side of F area

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 there.

2 Having established what the site is, one  
3 of the things --

4 DR. POWERS: David, that's a bit  
5 misleading, isn't it?

6 DR. KRESS: There are thousands of people  
7 in the city.

8 DR. POWERS: Yes, that's absolutely true,  
9 but the way they've explained their site boundary is  
10 coincident with facility boundary.

11 MR. BROWN: Right.

12 DR. POWERS: So it's just as Tom says.  
13 Well at that time, there was 22,000. I would think  
14 it's only 17,000 now. There's a small city there.

15 DR. KRESS: And even George might be there  
16 once and a while.

17 DR. POWERS: It's mandatory. In fact, I  
18 think they ought to build into the probabilistic risk  
19 structure.

20 DR. KRESS: That's what I think. That  
21 name is sequester from MIT.

22 MR. MAGRUDER: Dave, this is Stuart. You  
23 might clarify that the actual MOX facility is only 41  
24 acres.

25 MR. BROWN: Right, and that's where the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 boundary is around that 41 acres not the whole thing.

2 MR. ROSEN: The distance to the site  
3 boundary is typically in hundreds of meters. Right?

4 MR. BROWN: Right, for the purposes of  
5 actually performing a dose analysis for the safety  
6 assessment.

7 MR. ROSEN: Right.

8 MR. BROWN: The site boundary is, and I  
9 should be --

10 MR. ROSEN: The site boundary of the MOX  
11 facility.

12 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: The MOX facility.

13 MR. ROSEN: There's a couple of hundred  
14 meters from the center line of the plant.

15 MR. BROWN: What we call that for this  
16 facility is the controlled area boundary.

17 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: And what's the distance  
18 from there? The Savannah Site model.

19 MR. ROSEN: It's about five miles.

20 MR. BROWN: More than five miles in any  
21 direction.

22 DR. POWERS: When you initially think  
23 about this facility and you say it's five miles away,  
24 you say "Now what kind of an event could possibly  
25 disperse things that far" and you scratch your head

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and say, "It's hard to think of something that would  
2 get to five miles and have a lethal dose at this  
3 facility." When you ask the same question at 100  
4 yards, you say, "Gee, there are quite a few things  
5 that can give you a lethal dose."

6 MR. BROWN: Right. I certainly didn't  
7 mean to mislead you that this was the important  
8 boundary with respect to the safety assessment. I  
9 just wanted to provide some context for where the  
10 plant is in South Carolina.

11 MR. ROSEN: In other words, the important  
12 boundary for the safety assessment is a couple of  
13 hundred meters from the plant.

14 MR. BROWN: Is 160 meters.

15 DR. POWERS: Is that that little figure  
16 that's right under the arrow there, that little box?

17 MR. BROWN: That little box is at the  
18 area. If I were to draw the site on there, I should  
19 probably just pick up a dull pencil and dropped it and  
20 that would probably describe 41 acres.

21 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: How big is the Savannah  
22 River area?

23 MR. BROWN: Really what I wanted to get to  
24 is this point these are the kinds of things related to  
25 that site that were screened out as being important

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 events that needed to be considered in the safety  
2 assessment, wind, fire -

3 MR. ROSEN: Screened out. You mean  
4 screened in.

5 MR. BROWN: Screened in. Sorry. That's  
6 a good point.

7 DR. POWERS: This site has been  
8 characterized up one side and down the other for every  
9 facility that we ever built there. It's been  
10 scrutinized by the National Academy of Science. It's  
11 been folded, spindled and mutilated in every  
12 conceivable fashion. Did DCS do anything different  
13 than what's been done in the last five years for the  
14 safety analysis of DOE facilities there with respect  
15 to these natural hazards?

16 MR. BROWN: To my knowledge except for  
17 some characterization of the soils --

18 DR. POWERS: Which has always been an  
19 issue there.

20 MR. BROWN: Yes.

21 DR. POWERS: Because there are places  
22 there on the site that liquify quite easily and there  
23 are places on the site that don't liquify at all.

24 MR. BROWN: Right, but I think even that  
25 information was already available and DCS can correct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me on that if you're aware of data that you collected  
2 as part of assessing the natural phenomena hazards.

3 MR. ASHE: This is Ken Ashe with DCS.  
4 That's pretty much correct. We relied very heavily on  
5 the Savannah River site data. We did do some bore  
6 holes specific for our site just to make sure that we  
7 understood for our particular site. But basically we  
8 used the Savannah River site data.

9 DR. POWERS: Yes. Savannah River has been  
10 characterized like crazy. F area has been  
11 characterized a lot even within Savannah River context  
12 but you still have to look at the place you're  
13 actually physically going to build it.

14 MR. ASHE: That's correct.

15 MR. BROWN: I started with a 300 square  
16 mile plot and just coming in closer here inside the  
17 plant the process does include essentially two major  
18 parts of the plant which are really represented by  
19 these two rows of boxes in the flow chart. They first  
20 need to purify the plutonium using a PUREX-like  
21 purification process and reprecipitate plutonium  
22 oxylate and then calcined it in a calcining furnace to  
23 produce purified plutonium dioxide which would then be  
24 ready for MOX fuel production which is blending with  
25 depleted uranium oxide to the specified blend,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pressing of pellets, centering the pellets in fuel  
2 fabrication.

3 DR. WALLIS: Is the stuff comes in as  
4 plutonium oxide, why does it have to be purified?

5 MR. BROWN: This plutonium dioxide being  
6 surplus from the weapon program contains among other  
7 impurities things like gallium which was part of the  
8 weapon component.

9 DR. WALLIS: So there would be raw  
10 material in plutonium oxide.

11 MR. BROWN: The raw material is plutonium  
12 dioxide and other elements to different levels of  
13 impurity.

14 DR. POWERS: There are four different  
15 feeds but the mainline feed if you looked at it you  
16 would it's plutonium dioxide. But it has a small  
17 fraction of gallium in it which we're concerned about  
18 and it will always have a certain amount of americium  
19 in it.

20 Now let me ask you just one question  
21 because maybe I misunderstood, Dave. Your scope of  
22 this may be more macroscopic than what I've seen.  
23 My understanding is in this pellet fabrication they're  
24 putting 20 percent plutonium dioxide and uranium  
25 dioxide solid solution which is actually micronized

1 with uranium oxide to form the pellets.

2 MR. BROWN: Correct.

3 DR. POWERS: Okay. Is that 20 percent  
4 solid solution formed at the convert stage or is it  
5 formed in a micronizing process?

6 MR. BROWN: It's formed in the micronizing  
7 process. I'm aware for example that history there was  
8 a process of co-precipitating these materials of  
9 uranium and plutonium together. That is not the  
10 process here. Plutonium dioxide is when it's purified  
11 it's remade as pure plutonium dioxide and then --

12 DR. POWERS: They burn the oxylate, throw  
13 in the plutonium dioxide and then they fabricate a  
14 solid solution.

15 MR. BROWN: Yes.

16 DR. POWERS: I'm glad I don't have to run  
17 that process.

18 MR. BROWN: Why is that?

19 DR. POWERS: It's hard to do, to get a  
20 homogenous solid solution.

21 MR. BROWN: I understand that there is art  
22 and the science that has gone into this process.

23 DR. POWERS: Yes, micronizing is not so  
24 difficult because you don't have to form a homogenous  
25 solution.

1 MR. BROWN: I see what you mean.

2 DR. POWERS: But the form of a 20 percent  
3 plutonium dioxide/uranium dioxide solid solution  
4 that's reasonably homogenous, I'm glad I don't have to  
5 do that.

6 MR. ASHE: This is Ken Ashe again. I  
7 would like to point out in response to a statement  
8 earlier and also in response to this is that we do  
9 have the reference facilities in France up at LaHague  
10 and at Melox where they have done similar type items  
11 and so we do have that expertise and Cogema is one of  
12 our key partners with respect to this. So we have  
13 their understanding and backing and etc. and their  
14 facility has been operating. I think that Melox  
15 facility is about eight, ten years.

16 MR. BROWN: Ten years now.

17 MR. ASHE: Right. And actually longer for  
18 parts of it.

19 MR. BROWN: What I would like to do is  
20 just put that in a physical context so you have an  
21 idea of how this material flows. The plutonium  
22 dioxide will come from different sources. One of them  
23 for example will be the next door PIT disassembly and  
24 conversion facility. It would come in by truck and be  
25 received at the shipping and new receiving area and

1 then stored prior to being further processed. The  
2 depleted uranium dioxide of course a very important  
3 part of this process comes in and is stored in the  
4 secured warehouse prior to being brought over and also  
5 loaded in at the shipping and receiving area.

6 The plutonium dioxide is then routed to  
7 the aqueous polishing building where it undergoes this  
8 partially PUREX type process in a building that really  
9 looks like a number of process cells, closed up  
10 concrete cells, where the intent is to put the  
11 process, build the process, test it and then button up  
12 these cells and only go back in there for any  
13 necessary maintenance or surveillance. There are some  
14 gloveboxes in there.

15 For example, when the purified plutonium  
16 nitrate is ready for precipitation as the oxylate that  
17 plutonium oxylate then comes into a glovebox where  
18 there's a calcinate furnace. The calcined plutonium  
19 oxylate, now plutonium dioxide again, comes back into  
20 the MOX fuel fabrication area and is stored again  
21 which is all I mean by that convention there. It's  
22 just momentarily stored in storage and then the  
23 plutonium dioxide is taken --

24 DR. WALLIS: So all this chemical  
25 processing, you're concerned about various runaway

1 reactions or implosions or whatever.

2 MR. BROWN: Yes.

3 DR. WALLIS: It's in that aqueous  
4 polishing room there.

5 MR. BROWN: Right. Almost all of the  
6 chemical hazards we've discussed before.

7 DR. WALLIS: So there is multiple barrier  
8 or something associated with that region, area that  
9 contain things if they get out of hand.

10 MR. ROSEN: You shouldn't see that as a  
11 room. It's a series of rooms.

12 DR. WALLIS: Series of rooms.

13 MR. ROSEN: Four or five stories.

14 DR. WALLIS: So all sorts of ventilation  
15 control and stuff.

16 MR. BROWN: Yes. There are five stories.  
17 It is a series of cells, many rooms.

18 DR. WALLIS: It's designed so if something  
19 gets out in one space it doesn't spread to other  
20 spaces and all that.

21 MR. BROWN: Correct.

22 DR. WALLIS: You're not going to tell us  
23 anything about that or we just assume it happens.

24 MR. BROWN: Did DCS tell us anything about  
25 that? Yes. I had to give you a fairly, I realize,

1 high level overview of the design of this.

2 DR. WALLIS: It's so high level that it  
3 doesn't tell us very much.

4 MR. ROSEN: Not yet.

5 MR. MAGRUDER: Dave, I think you have more  
6 detail in your next slide that would be helpful.

7 MR. GIITTER: You might point out the safe  
8 haven and the purpose of that.

9 MR. BROWN: Okay.

10 MR. GIITTER: That is it's easy to see  
11 here.

12 DR. WALLIS: It's for women and children.

13 MR. BROWN: Right. You guys got the rest  
14 of it. The fuel is then pressed, centered. The  
15 future fuel storage is over here and then fuel  
16 assemblies are loaded into their cask and backed out.  
17 So essentially material does flow in that direction.  
18 I did point on this simplified cartoon if you will the  
19 safe havens which are DCS's provisions for emergency  
20 preparedness in case employees do need to escape an  
21 area.

22 MR. ROSEN: You said five of them? Is  
23 that what I'm supposed to believe?

24 MR. BROWN: Five, yes.

25 MR. ROSEN: Those are all those records.

1 DR. WALLIS: Five safe havens.

2 MR. BROWN: (Indicating.) This one.

3 MR. ROSEN: (Indicating.) That one.

4 MR. BROWN: (Indicating.) That one.

5 MR. ROSEN: Yes.

6 MR. BROWN: (Indicating.) That one, that  
7 one and that one.

8 MR. ROSEN: And you just want to make sure  
9 you're on the right floor when you have the accident.  
10 Right? Because otherwise, you might be on the fifth  
11 floor and have to go down to the first floor to get to  
12 safety.

13 MR. BROWN: I don't know.

14 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What is it that makes  
15 them safe havens?

16 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry.

17 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Why do you call them  
18 safe havens?

19 MR. BROWN: Because that's what they are.  
20 They are places where employees can escape to escape  
21 an event if they need to and what they provide for is  
22 a physical, well, material security. They don't have,  
23 for example, crash bars on a facility like this where  
24 employees can escape. But you need to balance then  
25 the need for material security with the need for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 personnel safety. These safe havens do that. It's an  
2 area where the employees can get out. They're in a  
3 separate ventilated area under positive pressure. The  
4 function of these is such that the guards come and  
5 then let people out.

6 DR. WALLIS: There's access to the outside  
7 world presumably.

8 MR. BROWN: There are doors to the  
9 outdoors from these areas but they're controlled.

10 DR. WALLIS: It's just a holding place.

11 MR. BROWN: They're a temporary holding  
12 for folks who've had to escape an area. Another, I  
13 guess, important area is the reagents processing  
14 building which is a separate area where chemicals  
15 which are necessary for the aqueous polishing process  
16 are prepared and then transferred underground to the  
17 aqueous polishing step.

18 DR. WALLIS: Now is there waste stream  
19 from all this somewhere?

20 MR. BROWN: There are both solid and  
21 liquid waste streams to deal with. Yes. As you can  
22 well imagine, a lot of liquid waste streams are coming  
23 from aqueous polishing.

24 Yes, as Joe pointed out, I did provide  
25 this additional cartoon to try to describe the

1 multiple barriers or what they've called the tertiary  
2 confinement system at this plant. This demonstrates  
3 defense in depth. The first confinement, primary  
4 confinement, in this example for powder processing  
5 areas is the glovebox. Secondary confinement provided  
6 by the room where you find the glovebox and ultimately  
7 tertiary confinement provided by the exterior boundary  
8 of the building. Each of those served by their own  
9 ventilation system with HEPA filters.

10 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What is it that makes  
11 one a barrier dynamic?

12 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry. How do I tell the  
13 difference between the barriers?

14 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: You said static and  
15 dynamic. What does that mean, dynamic? The secondary  
16 confinements.

17 MR. BROWN: The static barrier is simply  
18 the fixed object that defines the --

19 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: The structure.

20 MR. BROWN: -- the area. It could be a  
21 wall or it could be a HEPA filter also.

22 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Okay.

23 MR. BROWN: The active components are the  
24 blowers if you will that provide the negative  
25 pressure.

1 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: I see.

2 MR. BROWN: So that there is a pressure  
3 differential also that's here so that air tends to  
4 flow towards the C-4 areas. Having provided that  
5 somewhat of a context for what the facility looks  
6 like, how it's laid out, I now want to talk to you  
7 about the safety assessment methodology that DCS  
8 implemented which starts with hazard identification  
9 identifying where all the radioactive hazardous  
10 chemical inventory is in the facility and what sorts  
11 of events can be made to release that.

12 The safety assessment includes a hazard  
13 evaluation and what DCS has done is set up event  
14 groups. All the important events that are considered  
15 in the safety assessment are one of these, ones that  
16 I've listed here, loss of confinement, fire and so  
17 forth. Having established that an event could occur  
18 in a given area, for example, fire in a certain  
19 glovebox in a certain room, that is then grouped with  
20 other fires and other gloveboxes in other similar  
21 rooms. An unmitigated event description is provided  
22 which is merely to say that there could be a fire in  
23 the glovebox that involves plutonium dioxide powder  
24 for example.

25 They do go so far as to say that they do

1 screen some things out on the basis of whether it's  
2 feasible. For example, in areas where I have powders  
3 that haven't been processed yet I won't have a red oil  
4 explosion for example. So there is some assessment of  
5 what are the feasible events.

6 Internal events are then screened by  
7 consequence. So looking at a specific kind of event,  
8 DCS did a consequence assessment. How bad would the  
9 dose be? They're looking at the facility worker right  
10 next to this area, the site worker immediately  
11 outdoors, someone standing at the control boundary  
12 that are 160 meters away and they are also looking at  
13 the environment. We have performance requirements for  
14 all four of those.

15 DR. WALLIS: How do you evaluate the  
16 likelihood of a red oil runaway reaction?

17 MR. BROWN: In this case in that second  
18 bullet, they are described as an internal event.  
19 There's no assessment of likelihood except to say it  
20 could happen. If I have solvent in a mix with nitric  
21 acid then I have a possibility of red oil.

22 DR. WALLIS: So you're saying it could  
23 happen.

24 MR. BROWN: At this stage in the hazard  
25 evaluation stage, they're saying --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: Later on you say something  
2 more about how likely it is.

3 MR. BROWN: At this point, the likelihood  
4 is one. It is not unlikely if you will.

5 DR. WALLIS: Well, I hope it's one.

6 MR. BROWN: At this stage, there is no  
7 attempt to screen it out based on likelihood by  
8 saying, "Oh, well, it's not" --

9 DR. WALLIS: Just say it could happen.  
10 That's all. It doesn't tell us much at all. But this  
11 is a screen. Right?

12 MR. BROWN: At this stage of our screening  
13 that's all you need to know.

14 DR. WALLIS: If this is a screening,  
15 that's all you want. Okay. So are you going to get  
16 to the meat of this somewhere?

17 MR. BROWN: Yes sir.

18 DR. WALLIS: Okay.

19 MR. BROWN: I'll move on.

20 MR. ROSEN: Maybe we should -

21 DR. POWERS: Maybe we should be very  
22 clear. I'm not sure what Professor Wallis is looking  
23 for. If he is looking for the kind of detail that we  
24 we would do in a subcommittee meeting, he is going to  
25 be disappointed.

1 DR. WALLIS: But there must be something  
2 important you're going to get to.

3 DR. POWERS: Well, I think he's done a  
4 great deal of important topics.

5 DR. WALLIS: It seems to be so  
6 descriptive. I haven't gotten a hold of anything yet.

7 DR. POWERS: Well again I'm not sure. You  
8 need to clarify for us what you're looking for. I  
9 have a feeling you're going to be disappointed.

10 DR. WALLIS: Maybe I will be. Yes.

11 DR. FORD: I think it comes down to the  
12 basic question of what we're being asked to do. As I  
13 understand it, Graham, like you, I'm a bit frustrated  
14 that we haven't seen any of the discussion of what we  
15 heard in the subcommittee meeting.

16 DR. POWERS: Well you won't.

17 DR. FORD: And now I'm hearing that from  
18 you and therefore I'm divining from that what we're  
19 asked to do is write a letter to say, "Yes, you're on  
20 the right track about it, but don't expect us to write  
21 a letter endorsing the specific value of the design  
22 basis from it." That is correct.

23 MR. SIEBER: They didn't provide any of  
24 this.

25 DR. FORD: But in the subcommittee meeting

1 they did. A detailed list of process control and  
2 clinical control processes.

3 DR. POWERS: You are free to ask any  
4 question you want.

5 DR. FORD: Yes, but I think --

6 DR. POWERS: Now we have given the staff  
7 guidance of what they should present and we have given  
8 them the guidance to present a more general overview  
9 of all the material that was presented to us at now  
10 what is something like seven meetings. Now if you are  
11 asking them, if you care to ask them what is the  
12 particular value for the valve size on line number  
13 six, I'm sure Dave would be happy to answer you.

14 But I did not ask him to go through that  
15 kind of detail. It would be inappropriate and he  
16 couldn't possibly do that. I asked him to anticipate  
17 every detailed question that this August committee  
18 would care to ask and said do that in two hours. He  
19 would speak very quickly. Now back to Dr. Wallis.

20 DR. WALLIS: This is the final  
21 presentation before we write a letter.

22 MR. BROWN: Yes.

23 DR. WALLIS: So there has to be something  
24 in the story you're telling us now which gives us  
25 assurance that things are being done right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BROWN: Okay.

2 DR. WALLIS: It's a long litany and you  
3 haven't yet gotten to the point where you've given me  
4 that assurance. Maybe you're going to get there.

5 MR. BROWN: Okay.

6 DR. FORD: I have a specific question  
7 because flipping through the charts, I don't see it  
8 being addressed. One thing I am uncertain about is  
9 for instances in the control of the preparation where  
10 we're introducing nitrous oxide in the control column  
11 as oxidation somewhere or another it is stated that  
12 there could be process control from the fuel rate of  
13 nitrous oxide. That has been withdrawn. Am I correct  
14 on that? That control is actually no longer being  
15 applied. Is that correct?

16 MR. BROWN: No, I don't think that's  
17 correct. For the purposes of protecting someone  
18 outdoors from an overexposure to nitrous oxide, the  
19 flow rate of nitrous oxide in the oxidation column is  
20 controlled as a PSSC. Do we have a design basis value  
21 for the flow rate anybody in the audience and I do  
22 want to attempt to be responsive on specific questions  
23 of that nature.

24 MR. MURRAY: Yes, let me try and help you  
25 out, Dave. Good afternoon. I'm Alex Murray, the Lead

1 Chemical Safety Review for MOX. I know you all know  
2 that, but I just wanted to make it clear for the  
3 transcripts. I see your questions have to do with  
4 just a little more extra level of detail.

5 Let me first answer the immediate question  
6 which has to do with the flow rate of nitrogen  
7 tetraonidae, how it is controlled to prevent its  
8 release of the oxidation column. The applicant has  
9 proposed an active flow control strategy. This is  
10 essentially a common type of approach which has been  
11 used in industry.

12 It can be very well defined subsequently  
13 in the license application stage. There could be  
14 multiple type of flow elements, different types of  
15 flow valves, different types of transducers, different  
16 types of controls and logic applied and we would  
17 expect to see these in the subsequent license  
18 application, all the details on the items relied on  
19 for safety. However at this time, we, the staff, know  
20 by analogy to industry plus a number of very  
21 simplified faultry analyses we have done, conceptual  
22 type levels, that that type of strategy has the  
23 potential to achieve essentially any type of  
24 likelihood level that is desired.

25 Now in addition to there being an active

**NEAL R. GROSS**  
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 control, you have to have a design basis for it to  
2 meet. In the case of nitrogen tetraonidae release,  
3 the applicant has stated that the design basis will be  
4 not exceed the low chemical consequence criteria.  
5 They have identified what that criteria is in terms of  
6 concentration, so many milligrams per cubic meter.  
7 The staff has reviewed that and the staff has included  
8 that as an acceptable design basis at this time, i.e.  
9 the potential consequence of the event would be indeed  
10 low by what we call RAGAGEP, Reasonable and Generally  
11 Accepted Good Engineering Practices.

12 We have compared some of the values to  
13 values in the literature used by NIOSH, OSHA and  
14 Environmental Protection Agency and we have concluded  
15 yes, an exposure up to one hour, the potential health  
16 impacts would correspond to low. Low is defined as  
17 being mildly irritating, perhaps an odor, but not  
18 interfering with any type of operator functions.

19 MR. GIITTER: Thanks, Al. This was  
20 interesting. Dr. Wallis, I wanted to respond to your  
21 question to Dave. I think to get a picture of why  
22 it's okay to write a letter for construction  
23 authorization is it's important to read the safety  
24 evaluation report. What Dave's going to do is we're  
25 going to walk you through an example for fire

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 protection that will give you some idea of how we went  
2 about doing our evaluation and why it's okay using  
3 that one specific example. But to get a detailed  
4 understanding of why it's okay, I really think you  
5 have to read the safety evaluation report. It's  
6 difficult to really cover that in two hours.

7 DR. FORD: I think our problem is that  
8 when you read this safety evaluation report there are  
9 no analyses in that report. There are no detailed  
10 engineering data-driven analyses in that report. I  
11 think that's the frustration of some of us.

12 CHAIRMAN BONACA: But there is a  
13 discussion of the professional initiators if you want  
14 to call them so of how the conceptual design presented  
15 here with different enclosures and individual vacuum  
16 systems would in fact deal with maintaining and  
17 providing protection and assurance of a level of  
18 safety. It's not quite defined the way of having  
19 still setpoints or specifics of the components they  
20 are going to use. But I think as far as the SER it  
21 made a credible case for the accessibility of the  
22 design at the conceptual level.

23 MR. ROSEN: Those of us who were around  
24 and I know you were, Mario, in the early days of  
25 reactors when we had something called preliminary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design analysis reports.

2 CHAIRMAN BONACA: Absolutely.

3 MR. ROSEN: These were documents not  
4 unlike what we're looking at here.

5 CHAIRMAN BONACA: Very similar.

6 MR. ROSEN: Basically, it says, "Here is  
7 the envelope. We think you could build a nuclear  
8 plant and meet the criteria in this document." That's  
9 really all you have. If that's not enough, that's a  
10 little bit like smoke. It's hard to grab a hold of  
11 because you're trying to think, "Now what's it going  
12 to be like to meet this requirement. What's the  
13 actual physical hardware of configuration going to be  
14 like to meet this criteria." And it's not very  
15 satisfying because you might think of something and  
16 say, "Well, that might meet it and that might not."

17 DR. WALLIS: What I found missing was all  
18 this description now this thing is going to be  
19 controlled by using flow or temperature or something.  
20 Now if you could simply show that this has been done  
21 before in some plant, that it works, or something. But  
22 simply to say, it's going to be controlled by using  
23 temperature gives no assurance that that can be done.

24 MR. ROSEN: Well, I think what we're being  
25 told with regard to that is that this plant is very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 like the ones in Europe.

2 DR. WALLIS: Well, I think you should  
3 emphasize. It's all been done before. There's lots  
4 of precedent and not stepping outside the box of  
5 experience. Therefore, you have a lot of assurance it  
6 will work.

7 MR. ROSEN: And what I think you and I  
8 should do is coil up to strike when we get the ISA. I  
9 know George is doing that. No, you are. So that when  
10 we get the ISA which will have the kind of details  
11 you're looking for now.

12 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: When will this be by the  
13 way? In the future. Right?

14 MR. ROSEN: We have the ISA summary and  
15 then we'll have to go Savannah River to get the ISA  
16 details. But that will be at some point in the  
17 future.

18 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Sometime in the future.

19 DR. DENNING: I'd like to make some  
20 comment about history though and that is that I think  
21 that certainly as far as the feasibility of building  
22 and operating this facility, there's no question that  
23 that history is very valuable. It's also valuable to  
24 have seen what they used for safety systems, but the  
25 fact that they've operated those for X number of years

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 does not fully provide the level of consideration that  
2 has to be done by the NRC because that's a very  
3 limited lifetime.

4 But on the other hand, I know that we've  
5 gone through these detailed looking at the various  
6 types of accidents that have been done and I don't  
7 know whether you've had the chance to do that. And  
8 then you have problems that a lot of that's fairly  
9 qualitative or there are some kind of holes there.  
10 But I think we need to be careful to say just because  
11 this facility is operated and safely for a period of  
12 time, that's not adequate for what the NRC has to do.

13 CHAIRMAN BONACA: Yes, but again going  
14 back to the example of the PSRs, it wasn't unusual at  
15 the FSER stage that you would have to modify your  
16 conception design or protection system. In fact, you  
17 had new functions you had to add. Some of them you  
18 subtracted because at the moment to implementation  
19 either you couldn't make certain criteria or the NRC  
20 didn't accept what you presented.

21 I could see that there are really  
22 adjustments to do it now. There could be some further  
23 flaw than they have required some measure will work.  
24 I think the experience we had, and I didn't see the  
25 one in France, gives us some comfort maybe that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probably a measuring work is not necessary. I mean  
2 that's the way I've been thinking about it. But I  
3 think as far as what has been addressed here and the  
4 issues and possible initiating issues I think is  
5 convincing enough to me that at least there is a  
6 conceptual design here that qualitatively should be  
7 functioning.

8 MR. BROWN: Let me continue talking a  
9 little bit about the likelihood definitions but before  
10 I go any further, I should have pointed out, I do want  
11 to point out now. I did ask the technical review  
12 staff to be here. DCS is here as you will know by  
13 now. The Department of Energy is represented. So if  
14 there are any specific questions.

15 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: What's a lifetime of a  
16 facility?

17 MR. BROWN: It's assumed for the purpose  
18 of this assessment to be 50 years which is larger than  
19 the expected mission time which would be about  
20 something like 15 years.

21 MR. ROSEN: I have a specific technical  
22 concern that I've been voicing ever since the  
23 beginning of this thing started. Dana, do you think  
24 this is appropriate time for me to raise it?

25 DR. POWERS: Well, we need to get it on

1 the table right away. He's going to go through an  
2 example that deals with fire protection. So why don't  
3 we wait for there because I want to get that one out  
4 right now. I mean that one needs to come out.

5 MR. ROSEN: I think that was what this  
6 effort was designed for. To bring a concern like that  
7 was its conceptual concern.

8 DR. POWERS: Yes, bring that one forward  
9 because that hits at really design philosophy here.  
10 With this sort of situation, you have to come up with  
11 a philosophy on the approach here. So I think he'll  
12 get to it.

13 MR. ROSEN: Okay. I'll hold off.

14 DR. POWERS: Okay.

15 MR. ROSEN: I won't forget it.

16 DR. POWERS: Well, I definitely want to  
17 get a resolution. I mean I want the facts on that one  
18 for all parties because that clearly is one that in  
19 our draft letter right now, just like I'm interested  
20 in getting a resolution on Peter's question which I  
21 think we got.

22 DR. FORD: Yes, I did.

23 DR. POWERS: So please charge ahead.

24 MR. BROWN: I will charge ahead.

25 DR. POWERS: And get to your examples as

1 quick as you can.

2 MR. BROWN: Okay. I did mention earlier  
3 that a qualitative definition of likelihood is  
4 allowed. It is in fact what is used here. Those  
5 definitions are there. The goal for many events is to  
6 reach a highly unlikely likelihood.

7 DR. WALLIS: What do you do with something  
8 like the red oil runaway reaction? You make an  
9 assessment of how likely it is. I never saw anything  
10 like that.

11 MR. BROWN: No, at this stage the  
12 likelihood determinations for red oil event will be as  
13 part of the ISA summary in the ISA. What we need now  
14 is what are the safe operating ranges to prevent a red  
15 oil event.

16 DR. POWERS: I think you answered his  
17 question. I think we need to resolve this issue. At  
18 this stage you came in and said, "Is a red oil runaway  
19 reaction possible?"

20 MR. BROWN: Right.

21 DR. POWERS: Your answer was yes.

22 MR. BROWN: The answer is yes wherever the  
23 two things are together, nitric acid and solvent.

24 DR. POWERS: Correct me if I make a  
25 mistake.

1 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry:

2 DR. POWERS: Okay because you said, "Yes,  
3 it is possible" ergo there must be something done to  
4 prevent that from happening because for reasons that  
5 are deserving of discussion at some point, maybe not  
6 today, we don't like red oil runaway reactions. The  
7 fact is whether runaway reactions take place typically  
8 in material, it's not particularly radioactive. They  
9 typically take replacing the solvent recovery or the  
10 acid recovery station.

11 MR. BROWN: Right.

12 DR. POWERS: Which we would hope is  
13 relatively deplete of plutonium but we don't like  
14 them. So we prevent them. Now you ask at that point  
15 is possible to prevent these. The answer is yes. We  
16 run solvent recovery operations. They are running  
17 today as we speak. There are solvent recovery  
18 operations going on and not having red oil reactions.  
19 How do they do that? We looked and indeed there are  
20 standards set up by the DOE that says they can with  
21 these facilities with this, just do this and at least  
22 we'd never had one when we did those things.

23 Then you look and say, "Gee, there are  
24 some facilities on the site where they don't fit this.  
25 Gee DCS, what do you do about that?" And they came

1 back and said, "Okay, we have this clever idea. We're  
2 going to have a vent and then a quench operation and  
3 you looked at that and said, "That looks like it could  
4 do it." Am I correct?

5 MR. BROWN: Correct. There is a somewhat  
6 -- Yes. You say as when the PSSC has been identified  
7 you do have to make some judgement as to whether you  
8 think they can get there. But it's not a detailed  
9 analysis of reliability or availability.

10 DR. POWERS: What I think Professor Wallis  
11 would like to understand better is how far did you go  
12 into can they do that. If the vent has to be the size  
13 of the Houston Astrodome in order to satisfy that,  
14 he's not going to believe you can do that. If on the  
15 other hand, a two inch plastic safety relief valve  
16 will do, then he might believe that it could be done.  
17 Can you answer his question? How far did you go into  
18 looking at this to see if this vent and quench process  
19 will in fact work?

20 MR. BROWN: We did verify that the use of  
21 a vent is supported by experimental data. There is  
22 published literature out there that assesses what an  
23 appropriate vent size is given a certain amount of  
24 material. We further independently checked to see  
25 what the margin of safety is.

1 DR. WALLIS: This is in a closed system  
2 now.

3 MR. BROWN: I'm speaking of right now an  
4 open system.

5 DR. WALLIS: I think the concern we have  
6 is with a closed system.

7 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry.

8 DR. WALLIS: We had much more concern with  
9 a closed system.

10 MR. BROWN: Right. So in that case for  
11 example there is --

12 DR. WALLIS: The vent needs to be bigger,  
13 right, for a closed system?

14 MR. BROWN: Well, what we did is we looked  
15 at what is really causing the event and it's the  
16 build-up of volatile organic compounds, degradation  
17 products in the solvent. If there's a means to remove  
18 those, then we could prevent the event from occurring  
19 at lower temperatures. So that is something we looked  
20 at and established that if we added an off-cask  
21 treatment system that could remove gases like the  
22 volatile reaction products then we could essentially  
23 prevent that event.

24 Now how reliable is the off-cask treatment  
25 system? What sorts of things could cause a blockage?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 These are the kinds of details that we would have to  
2 establish in the ISA. But the fact that it's there is  
3 what we're trying to determine before allowing them to  
4 build the plant, keeping in mind that the whole focus  
5 here back from 1971 is don't allow them to build  
6 something that they can't later operate. If we have  
7 the equipment in there then we can work on how  
8 reliable it has to be, how much surveillance we're  
9 going to need to do, how much maintenance does that  
10 equipment need to maintain a high level of  
11 reliability.

12 MR. ROSEN: Like the through-puts should  
13 be.

14 MR. BROWN: Right.

15 MR. MURRAY: Could I just interject just  
16 for a second please? Good afternoon. Hopefully my  
17 voice will hold up here. I'm Alex Murray again, the  
18 Lead Chemical Safety Reviewer and I just would like to  
19 point out a couple items which are explained in the  
20 final safety evaluation report draft which I think you  
21 have. We do have a rather extensive section on the  
22 red oil phenomena. All right. We do go into quite a  
23 bit of detail about what has been proposed as controls  
24 in the literature and also how the applicant has  
25 proposed to control it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I would also like to explain that in the  
2 analyses which the staff has done we looked at this  
3 from the perspective of does the system have the  
4 ability or could have the ability if it constructed  
5 appropriately to the PSSCs and design basis  
6 information that we have now. It could result in a  
7 plant, or I should say, a system with the potential  
8 for a red oil explosion where that potential would be  
9 rendered to be highly unlikely.

10 To help support that analyses, we used an  
11 approach very similar to what is used by the American  
12 Institute of Chemical Engineers. It is top level. It  
13 is semi-quantitative, semi-qualitative. At one point,  
14 we did do some very top level fault analysis to look  
15 at how the different controls would assist safety and  
16 prevent the phenomena from occurring. So we did go  
17 into quite a bit of detail. I believe some of the top  
18 level fault analyses were provided at an ACRS meeting back  
19 in 2003.

20 DR. WALLIS: I'm just trying to figure out  
21 where all this fits into the picture you're painting  
22 for us. On page 24, you have this preliminary  
23 accident analysis. That doesn't tell me where in this  
24 stage you do this kind of in-depth look at the  
25 literature and convince yourselves that it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 physically possible, chemically possible to do things.  
2 That doesn't come across in your listing of your  
3 activities here.

4 MR. BROWN: What I should make clear here  
5 is for example on page 24 this is what the applicant  
6 did. This is what DCS did to establish their safety  
7 assessment. What isn't clear from this slide is what  
8 did we do. What did the NRC staff do to validate?

9 DR. WALLIS: The design basis PSSCs, is  
10 that what we were just talking about or would that  
11 fall in that box then? The red oil.

12 MR. BROWN: Establishing what they are.  
13 Right. For example, the 125 degrees.

14 DR. WALLIS: So what you did was then you  
15 looked at the design basis of all these PSSCs and  
16 asked a lot of questions.

17 MR. BROWN: Yes.

18 DR. WALLIS: And convinced yourselves that  
19 the logical know-how was such that this design basis  
20 --

21 MR. BROWN: In a nut's shell, that's the  
22 approach.

23 DR. WALLIS: You think you did that.

24 MR. BROWN: Yes. For example, if I may go  
25 back to an example, the initial design bases for

1 limiting temperature for red oil prevention was 135  
2 degrees Celsius. We looked at it. We, the staff,  
3 looked at the available literature and decided that  
4 was a bit too close to the initiation temperature for  
5 that event.

6 PARTICIPANT: But it's two degrees below.

7 DR. WALLIS: But you convinced yourselves  
8 that you said 125 degrees everything would be okay.  
9 You did that sort of analysis.

10 MR. BROWN: Yes. We made that sort of  
11 assessment. Yes.

12 DR. WALLIS: I think it's important that  
13 we would get that impression. Otherwise it's such a  
14 high level to understand the depth to which you went  
15 to satisfy yourselves that the design bases were okay.

16 MR. BROWN: Okay.

17 MR. GIITTER: Excuse me. As Dave goes  
18 through the example on fire protection if he can  
19 elaborate on what the staff did or Sharon Steele, our  
20 Protection Engineer, do that, then I think it may make  
21 more sense to you.

22 DR. POWERS: But I want to pursue this one  
23 just a little further here with Alex and you as well,  
24 Dave. You've gone through and you've looked at these.  
25 You've looked at the literature. You have a candidate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 design or a design concept. I think we'd call it a  
2 preconceptual design on how to handle this, red oil  
3 and the closed system. It looks perfectly plausible.  
4 At what point do you say "Yes now prove it to me and  
5 what constitutes proof"?

6 MR. MURRAY: Can I answer that?

7 DR. POWERS: Sure.

8 MR. MURRAY: The actual proof or  
9 demonstration of the controls for preventing in this  
10 case a red oil event would have to be done by the  
11 applicant in the license application and you would  
12 think that the ISA summary would have quite a bit of  
13 information on the red oil or potential red oil event  
14 because of the potential severity and known ability to  
15 occur in these types of facilities.

16 DR. POWERS: But what constitutes the  
17 proof?

18 MR. MURRAY: The proof, what we would  
19 anticipate, and I want to emphasize this is forward  
20 looking, would be the identification of safety  
21 controls at the component level. We would expect a  
22 clear logical and/or semi-quantitative or if the  
23 applicant feels it is important enough, a quantitative  
24 demonstration to show that the event can be rendered  
25 highly unlikely. It is the applicant's choice to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 select exactly which approach or which way they want  
2 to show that demonstration. As part of the staff's  
3 review of that demonstration, we would anticipate that  
4 we would get more into semi-quantitative analysis  
5 somewhat like a layer of protection analyses which is  
6 performed by the chemical industry.

7 MR. ROSEN: Let's get to specifics now.  
8 If the applicant says something is highly unlikely  
9 that means it's  $10^{-5}$ , right, or less?

10 MR. MURRAY: By our guidance.

11 MR. ROSEN: Yes? So that's what you're  
12 trying to agree at. It is  $10^{-5}$ . He's already  
13 asserted that. He's giving you a detailed design and  
14 now you're trying to see if you think that this red  
15 oil explosion or whatever was going to be at less than  
16  $10^{-5}$ .

17 MR. MURRAY: Yes.

18 MR. ROSEN: Now to do that you're going to  
19 have to sequences.

20 MR. MURRAY: That's correct.

21 MR. ROSEN: And those sequences are going  
22 to have to have numbers on them and you're going to  
23 have branch points where you're going to have  
24 conditional split fractions where something works and  
25 something doesn't work. And it's all going to start

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking like, Dr. Apostolakis, a PRA.

2 MR. GIITTER: That's if they decide to  
3 take a quantitative approach which they're not  
4 required to do in a Part 70.

5 MR. ROSEN: Right. So they can come in  
6 and wave their arms or other appurtenances and say,  
7 "Therefore it's  $10^{-5}$ " and you're, poor Alex, is  
8 probably the only person on earth who could do it, can  
9 conclude from a semi-quantitative or non-quantitative  
10 analysis a quantitative result. Remarkable.

11 MR. MURRAY: I as Alex Murray, the Lead  
12 Chemical Safety Reviewer, would almost certainly back  
13 that up with some of my own calculations.

14 MR. ROSEN: Well, I don't see how you can  
15 do it.

16 MR. MURRAY: As long as I have a detailed  
17 design and identification of the safety --

18 MR. ROSEN: But why would be a hero other  
19 than the factor that we already know you are? Why  
20 would you? Why wouldn't you just say "Gee, you're  
21 asking me to draw a quantitative conclusion, Mr.  
22 Applicant and I don't have any way of doing so and I  
23 think the answer is you didn't make it. Do you want  
24 a semi-quantitative answer or you want a qualitative  
25 answer. My answer is no. What part of no don't you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 understand? Now if you want to change my mind, come  
2 back with a quantitative argument."

3 MR. BROWN: Well, you just hit on it if I  
4 might add. While we don't require that everything be  
5 considered in quantitative fashion, if for example in  
6 this instance the sequences are complex that really  
7 deserve some kind of quantitative analysis, that  
8 certainly is not precluded.

9 MR. ROSEN: Something has to open.  
10 Something has to close. Some fan has to start. Some  
11 this or that. You know.

12 MR. BROWN: Yes.

13 MR. MURRAY: That's right.

14 MR. BROWN: Those kinds of things are  
15 allowed and if that's what DCS needs to do to make its  
16 case, that's what they will do.

17 DR. WALLIS: What about the future here?

18 MR. BROWN: Right. We're speculating on  
19 what the future holds.

20 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: This is not the future,  
21 is it?

22 DR. WALLIS: What kind of proof are you  
23 going to get? Now the person stage, you're nowhere  
24 near that. All you're saying is that we've looked at  
25 the way in which these reactions have been controlled

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 in the past. We have reasonable assurance that when  
2 they've done all the detailed design they're going to  
3 be able to come up with a number something like  $10^{-5}$ .

4 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: That's what they're  
5 saying.

6 DR. WALLIS: But you're not saying that  
7 they can do that.

8 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Unless they don't want  
9 to.

10 DR. WALLIS: You're saying you have a feel  
11 based on experience and some bounding parameters that  
12 it's feasible.

13 MR. MURRAY: That's right. That we have  
14 come to a conclusion that they have reasonable  
15 assurance and to have some reasonable assurance is  
16 more than just a feel. Usually we have a linkage to  
17 clear statements and an analogy in the literature. In  
18 the case of red oil, some parts of the applicant's  
19 proposal lined up very well with practices at existing  
20 facilities such as the evaporators in the DOE complex.  
21 In some other parts of that proposed safety strategy,  
22 there was not that clear an alignment. So it went  
23 into a more detailed analyses and actually I did some  
24 quantitative work in that area and that allowed us to  
25 come to a conclusion we do not have the system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 described at the component level. We have the  
2 controls described at more of a system level.  
3 However, if you use typical values for some of those  
4 components like controllers, like valves, like pumps  
5 which can put in quench water, you can get to some  
6 assurance that, yes, if they design it right with  
7 specific components, yes this should have the ability  
8 to get to the highly unlikely likelihood and then have  
9 to demonstrate that at the ISA stage.

10 MR. GIITTER: I would just add there were  
11 some areas in using verterall (PH) as an example where  
12 we felt we needed some more information that the DCS  
13 committed to provide at the license application stage  
14 in terms of testing to confirm, confirmatory testing  
15 to confirm what was stated in their construction  
16 authorization request.

17 DR. POWERS: Yes, I think you have given  
18 the answer that I was looking for, Alex, here. Let me  
19 just summarize. I'm going to take a break here by the  
20 way and come back. I think we're at the precipice of  
21 doing the examples.

22 MR. BROWN: We are.

23 DR. POWERS: But what you did not say is  
24 you did not say they are going to have to come in and  
25 do an experimental proof that should they get a red

1 oil excursion in this facility, it will indeed handle  
2 that. You did not say that.

3 MR. MURRAY: Could you repeat that again,  
4 Dana? I just want to make sure I have the sequence  
5 right.

6 DR. POWERS: You did not say that you were  
7 going to have to do an experimental demonstration.

8 MR. ROSEN: Like futile phosphate.

9 DR. POWERS: That in a red oil  
10 decomposition excursion the facility will indeed be  
11 able to coop with it.

12 MR. MURRAY: The proposed approach is a  
13 convention strategy. So the red oil excursion event  
14 would not occur if they do it the usual way.

15 DR. POWERS: You did not say, "Okay, put  
16 a bunch of red oil in there, run this thing and show  
17 me that that works." You did not say that.

18 MR. MURRAY: We did not say that because

19 -

20 DR. POWERS: That would be an impossible  
21 thing to do.

22 MR. BROWN: Well, let me just say. There  
23 is for open systems we're saying the red oil event  
24 could in fact begin.

25 DR. POWERS: We're talking quotes here.

1 MR. BROWN: Right. An event of such and  
2 such size, a design basis value that we have will  
3 relieve the pressure even as the event occurs. Now  
4 does that mean I'm going to go off to do an  
5 experimental apparatus and cook this thing up and show  
6 that that vent is sufficient size? No, we don't have  
7 that commitment and at this point, we don't have. We  
8 didn't say that that was something they were going to  
9 do.

10 DR. POWERS: It would be an impossible  
11 task because nobody has found a way to reduce the  
12 manufacture of red oil.

13 MR. BROWN: No, the basis for the defense  
14 size that we have is experimental data.

15 MR. MURRAY: Right.

16 DR. POWERS: It's experiential data.

17 MR. BROWN: I want to say it's  
18 experimental.

19 DR. WALLIS: You have to be committed to  
20 a research program to understand the red oil reaction  
21 better. What is the output of that program? What is  
22 it supposed to do if it's not going to satisfy what  
23 Dana is asking for which is an experimental  
24 demonstration that your theories are okay?

25 MR. BROWN: As I understand that

1 experimental program, that is focused on establishing  
2 a temperature margin.

3 MR. MURRAY: Right.

4 DR. WALLIS: Well, that's very important.

5 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry.

6 DR. WALLIS: It's very important what the  
7 temperature is.

8 MR. BROWN: It is very important.

9 DR. WALLIS: They do experiments and show  
10 that if you get to 126 degrees it's very bad. You  
11 might say, "Oh, wait a minute. You can't operate at  
12 125."

13 MR. MURRAY: That's correct.

14 DR. WALLIS: They might learn something  
15 from the experiment.

16 MR. MURRAY: That is correct. Yes.

17 DR. POWERS: Let me make it very clear.  
18 I'm much more comfortable with the approach that Alex  
19 laid out than I am with somebody did some experiments  
20 and found out that the number was 130 because with  
21 this particular red oil you never know if the  
22 experiment the fellow is doing is reducing the  
23 material that appears by accident. I'm much more  
24 comfortable with this, "I've bounded things. I've  
25 looked at the design. I know these kinds. I have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 fundamental physical understanding of quenching  
2 phenomena and stuff like that. We'll get rid of it"  
3 than I am somebody producing an experimental datapoint  
4 because I think I'm privy to every experiment that's  
5 ever been done and I have never seen any of those  
6 experiments come back and "Yes, what we produced here  
7 in the laboratory is exactly what was produced in the  
8 accident at this facility."

9 MR. MURRAY: That's correct.

10 DR. WALLIS: But you know enough to know  
11 how much quenching you need to provide to be sure  
12 enough. You know enough to be able to evaluate that?

13 MR. MURRAY: The, if you will, amount of  
14 quenching that is needed will have to be demonstrated  
15 by the applicant at the ISA stage.

16 DR. WALLIS: How will they demonstrate it?

17 MR. MURRAY: We know what the heat of  
18 reactions are if you completely oxidize.

19 DR. WALLIS: So it would be bounding  
20 calculation.

21 MR. MURRAY: It might be a bounding type  
22 calculation. That is correct. But these sort of  
23 things can be calculated. Obviously we also will put  
24 the applicant in the ISA and the license application  
25 plus also to start as part of our review we'll look to

1 see if this is reasonable to accomplish.

2 If for example quenching requires one or  
3 two gallons per minute, that is a very reasonable  
4 thing. If it turns out quenching requires say 100,000  
5 per minute, okay, that is no a reasonable control  
6 strategy. But some of this reasonableness and  
7 comparison with accepted practice, again the term  
8 which we like to use is RAGAGEP or sometimes usual and  
9 customary is another term, we can look into this and  
10 see where the applicant's proposed strategy stands now  
11 and also where it would be when we get to the license  
12 application stage.

13 MR. SIEBER: It seems to me though that as  
14 far as red oil is concerned no two cans of red oil are  
15 the same and therefore you have to have some kind of  
16 process controls so that you know that the red oil  
17 you're dealing with is in the bounds of the analysis  
18 that says "This is the right temperature and this is  
19 how much quenching I need." Is that correct?

20 DR. POWERS: Yes. I think that's the  
21 strategy they've taken. For the open systems, they've  
22 said, "Look this is not different from the kinds of  
23 systems where these standards apply." For the closed  
24 system, there's more to do here because we have less  
25 experience here.

1 MR. MURRAY: And I will just add a couple  
2 of the safety controls which the applicant has  
3 proposed actually focus on eliminating some of the  
4 potential reaction pathways such as the presence of  
5 impurities to start out with, such as the presence of  
6 certain types of compounds primarily alicyclic  
7 compounds in the diluent which can if you will  
8 accelerate or contribute to red oil events at lower  
9 temperature.

10 They also have identified controls on the  
11 impurities primarily C4 type of compounds such as  
12 butanol as well as some of the lower esters like a  
13 tributyl phosphate. They have also proposed a control  
14 on resonance time which of course interacts with the  
15 amount of nitration which would occur of the diluent  
16 and tributyl phosphate mixture. So they have screened  
17 some of the pathways out which historically have  
18 contributed to all of the unpredictability of the red  
19 oil phenomena plus the ability of controls to be  
20 effective.

21 DR. WALLIS: It seems to me you're doing  
22 something satisfying yourself that an ECCS system will  
23 work without the benefit of relap or track or any of  
24 those codes. You're doing it at some global level  
25 making use of the kinds of analyses you know how to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and that's what you have to base it on because you  
2 don't have a good model for what happens. Is that  
3 where you are?

4 MR. MURRAY: I think that's correct. At  
5 this stage, we have done what I will call a process  
6 analogous to the LOCA process, the American Institute  
7 of Chemical Engineers process.

8 DR. WALLIS: It doesn't have the benefit  
9 of a code that pretends to describe what's happening.

10 MR. MURRAY: Right.

11 DR. POWERS: What I'd like to do now is  
12 just go ahead and take about a 15 minute break and I  
13 think at that point we'll come back.

14 MR. ROSEN: Dana, are we going to discuss  
15 this slide 27 before we've --

16 DR. APOSTOLAKIS: Well, there is one -- in  
17 26 of questions.

18 DR. POWERS: Okay. I'm going to take a  
19 break. Off the record.

20 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
21 the record at 3:05 p.m. and went back on the record at  
22 3:22 p.m.)

23 DR. WALLIS: Back in session.

24 DR. POWERS;: If you don't do your example  
25 soon, we'll be stuck on the 26 and 27 for eternity.

1 MR. ROSEN: But I want to have one  
2 question answered. If you can't answer it, then  
3 that's fine. You can answer it later. It's on the  
4 next slide, not 26.

5 DR. POWERS: Get on that one as quick as  
6 you.

7 MR. ROSEN: Second yellow bullet,  
8 application in Part 50 Appendix B. You know it's the  
9 devil and the devil's in the details. Part 50  
10 Appendix is eighteen criteria.

11 MR. BROWN: Eighteen criteria.

12 MR. ROSEN: That are just very high level  
13 that when you try to comply with that you really have  
14 to comply with the daughters standards and reg guides  
15 all of them which are many and multi-faceted including  
16 such things as design control and how one goes about  
17 doing design in accordance with Appendix B. Let me  
18 tell you. Those standards are very onerous. Is that  
19 what you really mean? I mean it's the same site as  
20 for reactors. I tell you what I think the staff will  
21 do. They'll come in and their QA guys will come down  
22 to your contractors and apply the same Appendix and  
23 daughter standards that they do on reactors and you're  
24 going to be unless they know it's coming, it will be  
25 a train wreck.

1 MR. BROWN: At this point what we have  
2 because what the regulation requires at this stage is  
3 I mentioned the safety assessment of the design basis,  
4 the site description and the quality assurance plan.  
5 So DCS submitted a quality assurance program plan that  
6 is tailored after the 10 CFR 50 Appendix B criteria.

7 MR. ROSEN: The normal Appendix B, people  
8 reviewed it.

9 MR. BROWN: Yes.

10 MR. ROSEN: The same guys reviewed it and  
11 said that's an Appendix B program. That seems  
12 appropriate to us.

13 MR. BROWN: We had a quality assurance.  
14 Yes, and that's what required for a MOX facility.

15 MR. ROSEN: All right.

16 MR. MAGRUDER: And they are anticipating.  
17 We've already talked about doing joint QA audits and  
18 visits and we're going to vendors to them and things  
19 like that.

20 MR. ROSEN: Oh boy. We have them now.

21 DR. POWERS: He's not joking. This is  
22 something I wouldn't wish upon my worst enemy.

23 MR. ASHE: Excuse me. This is Ken Ashe  
24 again. For 10 CFR Part 70, we didn't have a choice.  
25 I mean that's what it says we have to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ROSEN: Oh, having fun. You might  
2 want to hire a few people who've been through it.

3 DR. POWERS: Or maybe not.

4 MR. BROWN: Something I just want to get  
5 back to and I apologize if I'm backtracking too far,  
6 but there was some question earlier about what is  
7 meant by defense in depth. That term is clarified in  
8 the regulation and it does mean a design philosophy  
9 applied from the outset to completion of the design.  
10 It is based on providing successive levels of  
11 protection such as health and safety will not be  
12 wholly dependent upon any single element of the  
13 design, construction, maintenance or operation of the  
14 facility.

15 DR. KRESS: It came out of the  
16 commissioner's white paper.

17 MR. BROWN: Yes, that's right.

18 DR. KRESS: I think that's the words they  
19 used.

20 MR. BROWN: Okay. If I may now move right  
21 on to the example then. The example I chose here for  
22 this is the possibility of fire in a glovebox  
23 containing plutonium dioxide powder. It is a credible  
24 event. One of the ways that we've determined that is  
25 are there any causes. Is there combustible material

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 present? Are there ignition sources? And in fact,  
2 there are.

3 So the next step then is to establish,  
4 okay if I had such a fire, what are the consequences  
5 to each of the receptors. DCS did this in its safety  
6 assessment and the staff independently did this part  
7 of its safety evaluation to assess whether or not DCS  
8 was correctly categorizing events as low, intermediate  
9 or high consequence events.

10 Having established that this would be a  
11 high consequence event and DCS did that, staff  
12 independently verified, yes, it looks like a high  
13 consequence event. They needed to establish a  
14 strategy and for this event what they're doing is  
15 trying to make what is high consequence low by  
16 mitigation. So the strategy for example for the  
17 facility worker as I've described is escape.

18 MR. ROSEN: Run like hell.

19 MR. SIEBER: Run.

20 MR. BROWN: Basically. So we have to ask  
21 ourselves "Well is it reasonable that a worker in a  
22 plutonium processing facility would in fact run if he  
23 saw a fire in a glovebox? Are there reasonable  
24 indications of danger that would cause the right  
25 response?"

1 DR. WALLIS: He doesn't put it out or  
2 anything. He just runs away.

3 MR. BROWN: As I go on, I'll describe some  
4 of the other things that are there by way of available  
5 CO<sub>2</sub> cartridges for fighting the fire but in the event  
6 that this person decides, well, the first thing this  
7 person should do is what he's trained to do which is  
8 to get out of there. This is administrative control.  
9 I can't tell you what the design basis is. It's  
10 qualitative. He responds to the indication of fire.

11 For mitigation for protection of folks  
12 outside, it's that tertiary confinement system. That  
13 is the PSSC. The C4 system is the filters on the  
14 glovebox ventilation system. The C3 system represents  
15 the process room where the glovebox is contained. You  
16 need both.

17 DR. WALLIS: So the design basis is that  
18 the whole thing burns up and none of the products get  
19 out of a certain space.

20 MR. BROWN: The event is that the glovebox  
21 burns up, consumes, involves all the material in that  
22 glovebox.

23 MR. ROSEN: Is there a criticality concern  
24 in this glovebox in your example?

25 MR. BROWN: In this example, no, there's

1 not a criticality. Let me ask what your question is  
2 again though.

3 MR. ROSEN: Well, is there a criticality  
4 concern because if there is then you won't be able to  
5 use water-base via suppression systems and you'll be  
6 using a clean agent suppression systems and I have  
7 problems with fires that are suppressed by clean agent  
8 systems.

9 MR. BROWN: Okay.

10 MR. ROSEN: Because they don't cool  
11 anything. They just suppress the fire. The minute  
12 you get air you have a fire again.

13 MR. BROWN: I understand.

14 MR. ROSEN: That's the essence of my  
15 technical concern and the one Dana asked me to  
16 postpone until this example.

17 MR. BROWN: Okay. The answer is yes there  
18 is a criticality concern in areas where there's  
19 plutonium powder stored. They may be moderator  
20 controlled areas, areas where they are specifically  
21 including the water.

22 DR. WALLIS: We are talking about a  
23 glovebox here. Are we or are we talking more  
24 generally?

25 MR. BROWN: Talking about a glovebox.

1 DR. POWERS: For this example.

2 MR. BROWN: For this example right.

3 DR. WALLIS: So there's a criticality  
4 concern with this example.

5 MR. SIEBER: There could be.

6 MR. BROWN: If the decision was to fight  
7 that fire with water, there is a potential criticality  
8 concern.

9 DR. WALLIS: You've also gotten molten  
10 plastic and stuff. We talked about it at the  
11 subcommittee.

12 MR. BROWN: Yes.

13 DR. WALLIS: It's not as if there aren't  
14 any moderators around.

15 MR. BROWN: Correct. That would have to  
16 be considered in a criticality safety evaluation.

17 MR. ROSEN: So I'm going to assume that  
18 there is a criticality concern here.

19 MR. BROWN: Right. The event then with  
20 these PSSCs in place is as we've described.

21 MR. ROSEN: Operator bagging.

22 MR. BROWN: The ventilation system will be  
23 able to withstand the fire to completion involving all  
24 of the combustible materials and the soot loading on  
25 the filters would not damage the filters or in any way

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       impair their function. One of the ways they do that  
2       is this second to last bullet is to confine that fire  
3       to that fire area using the two and three hour rated  
4       fire compartments. That's what's necessary to achieve  
5       the performance requirements. So those are the PSSCs  
6       they need to have.

7               But beyond that is this C2 confinement,  
8       fire detection and suppression systems that are also  
9       there. They are just not credited to achieve the  
10       performance requirements in this case. So they  
11       represent defense in depth.

12              MR. SIEBER: The main mitigating strategy  
13       is to allow it to burn until the fuel is consumed.

14              MR. BROWN: Right. The assumption is.

15              MR. SIEBER: And the secondary, the back  
16       up, defense in depth is to put the fire out.

17              MR. BROWN: I think it's important that  
18       when we say that that there's a philosophy here. Yes,  
19       there's a philosophy of "I could withstand full  
20       burning, all of the combustible material is burned."  
21       Does that mean that's going to be my operational  
22       strategy? That's how I'm going to respond to a fire.  
23       No, certainly not. But from a safety assessment point  
24       of view, I'm demonstrating that I could in fact do  
25       that and I don't need to go fight the fire.

1 DCS has other concerns. They want to keep  
2 this plant operational. They have a customer they  
3 need to satisfy. They're going to do something to put  
4 the fire out and those provisions are in place also.  
5 We talked about the dry stand pipes and the ability to  
6 go in there if they had to to fight the fire with  
7 water. But what's in there is a clean agent  
8 suppression system for these areas.

9 DR. POWERS: I guess I'm still looking for  
10 the answer to Steve's statement that suppose the  
11 combustible inventory is substantial such that you  
12 can't really afford to have this fire go on to the  
13 point that it consumes all the combustible. And you  
14 use the clean agent and sure enough, it crusts over  
15 the fire. As soon as you evacuate the clean agent and  
16 let air in again, it flares up again and this will go  
17 on. We certainly know of examples of it going on  
18 literally for hours. Now what do you do?

19 MR. BROWN: I see Sharon is approaching  
20 the microphone. I would like to defer to her on that  
21 question. Did you understand the question?

22 MS. STEELE: I don't know if I heard the  
23 entire question, but one of my initial responses is  
24 that combustible loading controls is a PSSC for  
25 gloveboxes that have radiologicals stored. So what

1 DCS has done is through the combustible loading  
2 controls look at fixed combustibles, things that are  
3 going to be there by design and transient  
4 combustibles, thing that are necessary to continue the  
5 operations. As best as possible, they will minimize  
6 the combustible load within the gloveboxes. I think  
7 that would probably satisfy this question.

8 MR. BROWN: Well, I think you're getting  
9 to that answer which is that there are another suite  
10 of controls if you will, another PSSC which is these  
11 combustible loading controls and the management  
12 measures which are in place to ensure that there is  
13 not a build-up of transient combustibles and such.

14 MS. STEELE: Further to answer Dana's  
15 concern, if there is an excess amount of combustibles  
16 in those gloveboxes that could lead to a fire that  
17 could potentially overwhelm the systems that are in  
18 place, for that what DCS has done through calculations  
19 was demonstrate that for the very worst case assuming  
20 a fire that had 80 adiabatic temperatures within the  
21 room, that the ventilation system would be able to  
22 dilute the fire air with sufficient air to reduce the  
23 temperatures and so that a fire would not affect the  
24 HEPA filters downstream. That's one of the analyses  
25 that they have done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 MR. BROWN: As I understand that, they  
2 looked for and found the two adjacent fire areas that  
3 had the highest combustible loading and used that in  
4 the analysis.

5 MS. STEELE: Right. And as a separate  
6 analysis just looking at whether the fire barriers  
7 could withstand an intense fire, they selected two  
8 fire areas, one adjacent to each other with a maximum  
9 amount of field loading and used that as a basis for  
10 demonstrating that the barriers would be adequate even  
11 though the intent is to limit the fire size or a  
12 potential fire to one fire area.

13 DR. POWERS: So what you're saying is that  
14 they are removing the hypothesis.

15 MS. STEELE: Yes.

16 DR. POWERS: That is that there is a fire  
17 area such that the combustible loading is so high you  
18 can't tolerate the combustion of that entire fire  
19 loading. They are eliminating that hypothesis is what  
20 you're saying.

21 MS. STEELE: Yes.

22 DR. DENNING: But within an administrative  
23 control.

24 DR. POWERS: Yes, it's clearly an  
25 administrative control.

1 MR. ROSEN: And that does block that and  
2 protects the filters downstream or protects the walls  
3 of the enclosure.

4 MS. STEELE: Right.

5 MR. ROSEN: It does all those things, but  
6 inside the enclosure you have a fire that consumes a  
7 limited amount of in-place combustibles plus transient  
8 combustibles and some of this tributyl phosphate and  
9 other stuff that's in there along with plutonium and  
10 so and so. That all burns, but it burns and it's  
11 suppressed by a clean agent. Now here's where you  
12 are. You have this glovebox which is still intact,  
13 still hot, filled up with halon or something like  
14 that.

15 MS. STEELE: I was going to just get back.  
16 The gloveboxes themselves do not have clean agent  
17 suppression. Clean agent suppression is applied to  
18 the fire areas themselves where gloveboxes are present  
19 that contain radiological material.

20 MR. ROSEN: Okay. So the gloveboxes have  
21 nitrogen or something like that.

22 MS. STEELE: Some have the gloveboxes  
23 whether it's physio-material (PH) or inerted. That is  
24 for process reasons. It is not identified as a PSSC.

25 MR. ROSEN: So that's helpful.

1 MS. STEELE: Right.

2 MR. ROSEN: Now let me go back to the  
3 beginning again. You have this glovebox which may be  
4 inerted. It has tributyl phosphate perhaps and  
5 plutonium in it and maybe some other combustibles at  
6 a fix like seals or something like that.

7 MS. STEELE: Right.

8 MR. ROSEN: And it catches on fire. Bang,  
9 off goes the halon, well, no. It catches on fire.

10 MS. STEELE: You're still in the glovebox.

11 MR. ROSEN: You're still in the glovebox.  
12 You have nitrogen. So it can't burn much but it's  
13 burning somehow.

14 MR. SIEBER: How?

15 MS. STEELE: I don't think so. There's  
16 not sufficient support combustion.

17 MR. ROSEN: The things never leak? They  
18 never leak?

19 MR. BROWN: Well, just don't --

20 MR. ROSEN: Then we don't have a fire  
21 program. We don't need it, I guess.

22 MR. BROWN: They do because when you look  
23 at this philosophically you're saying as Sharon  
24 pointed out the nitrogen is not credited as a safety  
25 control. So you don't assume it's even there.

1 MR. ROSEN: Okay. So it is burning.

2 MR. BROWN: It's burning.

3 MR. ROSEN: Somehow it leaked let's just  
4 say. Now it's burning. It's getting hot. It  
5 destroys the glovebox enough or it breaches the  
6 glovebox.

7 MR. BROWN: Breaches.

8 MR. ROSEN: And now it's detected and the  
9 halon system, the clean agent suppression, goes off.

10 MS. STEELE: Right. And it would be  
11 detected even before there's a breach because there  
12 are at least two fire detectors in each glovebox and  
13 those are credited as PSSCs. So somewhere in the  
14 facility you would know -

15 MR. ROSEN: So probably early --

16 MS. STEELE: -- that there's something  
17 going on there.

18 MR. ROSEN: So now we have a detection and  
19 a breach of a glovebox and a halon system discharge  
20 and the area operators have left already because they  
21 know they're off to get to the safe haven.

22 MS. STEELE: Right. There is a fire  
23 brigade also.

24 MR. ROSEN: If they show up. I'm sure  
25 they will.

1 MS. STEELE: They show up.

2 MR. ROSEN: But there is a fire of some  
3 kind going on in that glovebox inside that breach and  
4 it's hot. Fires are hot. There's butane, tributyl  
5 phosphate, who knows all what else in there but it's  
6 hot and there's nothing cooling it off except what?  
7 There has to be some conduction. There has to be some  
8 radiation cooling.

9 MR. SIEBER: Radiation.

10 MR. ROSEN: There has to be some of that  
11 going on and when all of the combustibles have  
12 combusted.

13 DR. KRESS: It mixes with the air in the  
14 room.

15 MR. ROSEN: Mixes with the air in the  
16 room.

17 DR. KRESS: At the cooling process.

18 MR. ROSEN: Yes, but the air has been  
19 replaced to a large degree by the halon. I'm still  
20 trying to figure out how does one eventually get the  
21 thing cooled off.

22 DR. KRESS: There's a cooling out there.

23 MS. STEELE: Well, see the C3 ventilation  
24 system, it's safety function is to remain operable.  
25 That would also be diluting the air within the room

1 and throughout the C3 system. However, if it's  
2 determined that for some reason the temperatures in  
3 the fire area are larger than what they're  
4 anticipating, there will be procedures where you can  
5 actually close the dampers to that particular fire  
6 area and still contain the fire to that fire area  
7 whose barriers included in the dampers are designed to  
8 withstand a two hour fire.

9 MR. ROSEN: So now it keeps burning until  
10 it's a two hour fire, but still hot although it's  
11 maybe lost some of the, I mean quantitatively whether  
12 or not that's a good heat loss mechanism but still you  
13 haven't described to me how one actually gets the  
14 cool-down you need. I'm an old fire protection guy  
15 from the plants and the thing that they taught us and  
16 that we learned at Brown's Ferry is eventually you  
17 need spring water on this thing to cool it off.

18 MS. STEELE: They can eventually do that.  
19 Remember the fire area confines two hour fire limit.  
20 There's not enough in most cases combustibles to even  
21 have a two hour fire. So assuming there's no oxygen  
22 coming in, the C3 systems are shut down, dampers are  
23 closed, there will not be enough combustibles to go  
24 beyond the limits of the fire area if necessary.

25 MR. BROWN: I do want to try to understand

1 this better because the fire has occurred and it may  
2 be faster than two hours and there is still heat in  
3 the room, but other than being a hot room what  
4 concerns do I have left? The ventilation system has  
5 captured all of the potential release. The fire is  
6 contained. The fire is out and I just have to wait  
7 until the room cools down.

8 That's philosophically what we're talking  
9 about with respect to what the PSSCs will do.  
10 Sharon's acknowledging certainly that there are other  
11 things they can do and we'll be asking them to do.  
12 But that room will cool down eventually.

13 MR. ROSEN: It depends on how much  
14 loading, doesn't it?

15 MR. BROWN: How much loading there is?

16 MR. ROSEN: Yes.

17 MR. BROWN: Oh, absolutely. Yes, we  
18 addressed that with the combustible loading controls.

19 MR. ROSEN: Well, if it doesn't cool down  
20 right away, pretty soon you start having fires  
21 external to the glovebox in the cables.

22 MR. BROWN: Right.

23 MR. ROSEN: Cable trays, anything else in  
24 the room in the enclosure starts to catch fire.

25 MS. STEELE: Cables that are in the rooms

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 where there are gloveboxes are encased in metal  
2 conduit and all cables are designed to be IEEE  
3 qualified to begin with, cables that enter those  
4 rooms.

5 MR. ROSEN: The bookcases and whatever  
6 else is there that's combustible.

7 MS. STEELE: Not in those areas where  
8 there are gloveboxes.

9 MR. ROSEN: Okay. So these are all  
10 matters for the ISA for me to look at in detail.

11 MR. BROWN: Yes, they are.

12 MS. STEELE: Yes.

13 MR. ROSEN: And see what the combustible  
14 loading are and whether I believe that there's  
15 conduction and the conduction in radiative terms are  
16 large enough to actually result in a cool-down.

17 MS. STEELE: And you're absolutely right,  
18 Steve. There's always a potential for fire to come  
19 through the barriers. There's going to be penetration  
20 seals, penetration seals programs and the barriers  
21 themselves which are PSSCs will be designed such that  
22 We would largely eliminate that possibility. They're  
23 going to meet typical NFPA standards.

24 MR. ROSEN: You're not going to leave it  
25 to me to do this. This is what you're doing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 DR. POWERS: You're the lead analyst.

2 MR. ROSEN: This is what you're going to  
3 do.

4 DR. POWERS: Sharon has other jobs to do.  
5 She's not around to help anymore.

6 MR. ROSEN: If I got paid what Sharon got  
7 paid, I might be willing to do it.

8 MR. MAGRUDER: I also want to point out  
9 that it doesn't stop there. During construction,  
10 we're going to have a lot of inspectors on site.  
11 There'll be a resident inspector there at the site.  
12 He'll be doing tours.

13 MR. ROSEN: To make sure there's not  
14 transient combustibles being produced.

15 MR. MAGRUDER: Exactly.

16 MR. ROSEN: So at the design stage, the  
17 ISA stage, the kinds of thought processes we just went  
18 through kind of as an experiment is what the staff  
19 will be doing to show themselves that the applicant  
20 has indeed proposed a set of controls that makes  
21 sense.

22 MR. MAGRUDER: Yes.

23 MS. STEELE: And that's what we're  
24 approving it based on.

25 DR. POWERS: How much thermal leg can you

1 put?

2 (Laughter.)

3 MR. ROSEN: All these Appendix B  
4 Standards, all of this work that you'll be reviewing  
5 will be to Appendix B Standards.

6 MR. BROWN: That's right.

7 DR. POWERS: This could easily be the most  
8 expensive fuel that's ever been up in any reactor.

9 MR. BROWN: What I'd like to do is focus  
10 on one of the PSSCs that I just talked about, the C3  
11 ventilation confinement. So why do we believe that  
12 they've identified design bases that will make that  
13 thing work even though there's a fire. The safety  
14 function is to remain operable. There are spark  
15 arresters. There are on the two stages of spark  
16 arrester on the final HEPA filter assemblies that  
17 protect the final HEPA filters. That's somewhat of a  
18 rather qualitative argument that have these there on  
19 protecting the filters from hot embers and particles  
20 that may be coming down the pipe.

21 The filters themselves are designed to  
22 withstand 450 degree Fahrenheit temperatures and this  
23 is an analysis that DCS did and we looked at. Because  
24 this plant is divided into 350 areas when I have only  
25 one fire area involved, I have a considerable amount

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of dilution flow from areas that are not involved in  
2 a fire.

3 DR. WALLIS: This is air?

4 MR. BROWN: Of air. Yes.

5 DR. WALLIS: So you're going to mix air  
6 with what could be combustible products coming out of  
7 the glovebox?

8 MR. BROWN: Yes, I believe that was a  
9 question that we raised during the review. Was it  
10 not, Sharon, the possibility for combustible like  
11 paralysis products I believe they are called coming  
12 out of a fire?

13 DR. WALLIS: And they mix them with air  
14 and there are glowing particles in there to set them  
15 off.

16 MR. BROWN: Yes.

17 MS. STEELE: You're saying that the  
18 products of combustion would be coming from one  
19 particular fire area and mixing with clean or  
20 relatively clean air from the remaining 349 areas.  
21 Right?

22 MR. BROWN: Right.

23 DR. WALLIS: What I'm saying is the  
24 combustion could have cells themselves be combustible.

25 DR. POWERS: Quite often are.

1 DR. WALLIS: Quite often are. Incomplete  
2 combustion decompose to plastic and something else.

3 MR. BROWN: Right and that's going into  
4 the ventilation stream along being mixed with fresh  
5 oxygen. That's the scenario that you're laying out.

6 DR. WALLIS: Right. That's the scenario.

7 MR. BROWN: Right. Do you recall, Sharon,  
8 how that addressed?

9 MS. STEELE: No, I don't.

10 MR. BROWN: I believe that is part of the  
11 analysis where we're showing that even though that may  
12 occur say in some manifold immediately downstream of  
13 a given area prior to getting to the final HEPA  
14 filters which are all the way downstream, they're not  
15 likely to see temperatures anywhere near 450 degree  
16 Fahrenheit.

17 DR. KRESS: I could see how you could do  
18 that if you knew what the combustibles were and how  
19 much because you can take that and mix it with your  
20 incoming air and combust it all the way and see what  
21 temperature that takes you to without loss. It can be  
22 done.

23 DR. WALLIS: With enough air to cool it  
24 down.

25 DR. KRESS: You have to know how much

1 dilution air you have. That's an assumption.

2 MS. STEELE: Right.

3 MR. BROWN: Keep in mind. That  
4 essentially has 349 times the amount of dilution air.

5 DR. KRESS: Yes. You have to define what  
6 combustibles are and what their heat of combustion is.

7 MS. STEELE: One of the conservative  
8 analyses which looked at the dilution of the hot air  
9 assumed that the hot air was at a temperature of 2,000  
10 degrees Fahrenheit. I mean that would be the  
11 adiabatic temperature that you could expect from a  
12 fire involving ordinary combustibles and I don't think  
13 there are too many things at the facility where you  
14 get a temperature beyond that.

15 That's really extreme. With that  
16 analysis, they were able to demonstrate that the  
17 temperatures before you got to the final HEPA filters  
18 were within the limits that the HEPA filter could  
19 withstand.

20 MR. BROWN: We at one point carried an  
21 open item in the staff's review with regard to how  
22 good these filters actually survive a fire. One of  
23 the things DCS did to resolve that was these certain  
24 pressure conditions calculations to show that, yes, we  
25 think DCS had said they think these filters would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 survive these types of events. We also received at  
2 that time a commitment that they would go off and do  
3 experimental tests, not only do this by calculation  
4 but later show by test that these filters could  
5 withstand these kinds of conditions.

6 MS. STEELE: Let me just add also. Dave  
7 talked about the two stage pre-filters.

8 MR. BROWN: Yes.

9 MS. STEELE: One of them is a spark  
10 arrester which is made of metal and it would prevent  
11 any embers, any sparks, from going beyond to reach the  
12 HEPA final filters themselves.

13 MR. BROWN: And so just following through  
14 on the methodology here, we know this now. What are  
15 we expecting later? The C4 confinement ventilation  
16 system, it's just that. We're saying it's the  
17 glovebox ventilation system at a system level. DCS  
18 will need to identify of that what are the important  
19 items relied on for safety and break it down to the  
20 component level. Then we want them to show that those  
21 things which need to be reliable and available on  
22 demand will be so and that in order to get to that  
23 point they've identified the appropriate management  
24 measures.

25 For HEPA filters not relating necessarily

1 to a fire, but just the on-going performance of the  
2 filters is something you'd want to routinely test and  
3 that's normally done on some surveillance frequency.  
4 The provisions are in the design that these filters  
5 can be individually, the two stages of filters, tested  
6 online. I'm going to move to some of my last remarks  
7 unless there are any other questions on that fire  
8 example.

9 DR. WALLIS: This soot deposits on a  
10 filter which is made out of what?

11 MR. BROWN: The filter itself is --

12 MR. GIITTER: The question is what the  
13 soot would be deposited on which would be before it  
14 actually reaches the HEPA filter.

15 MS. STEELE: Well, you have the metal  
16 spark arrester.

17 MR. BROWN: Two stage spark arrester  
18 stainless steel.

19 MS. STEELE: The two stage.

20 DR. WALLIS: What's the filter material in  
21 the HEPA filter?

22 MR. BROWN: Porous silicon glass.

23 DR. WALLIS: So it's not a conductor. So  
24 you get charged soot particles that charge up this  
25 thing and there's a spark in the HEPA filter.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BROWN: I'm not sure I understand.  
2 You're postulating a condition where the filters could  
3 burn.

4 MR. SIEBER: Yes.

5 DR. WALLIS: I'm just postulating a  
6 condition where electrostatic charge could build up in  
7 the filter in various regions.

8 MR. BROWN: Okay.

9 DR. WALLIS: And then discharge and have  
10 a source of ignition. That's all.

11 MR. BROWN: Okay.

12 DR. POWERS: Ignition of what?

13 DR. WALLIS: It burns the soot which is  
14 deposited in there.

15 MR. BROWN: Okay. That's not --

16 DR. WALLIS: I guess you're going to  
17 consider all these things.

18 MR. BROWN: We didn't consider that as  
19 initiating event for damage for the filter.

20 MS. STEELE: Well, certainly there will be  
21 many answers when DCS performs their actual tests.

22 DR. WALLIS: I just know that they might  
23 put a vacuum cleaner on soot by a furnace like in a  
24 spa. I think it's something to do with the charges on  
25 the soot products.

1 MR. BROWN: Okay.

2 DR. WALLIS: I don't know what causes it,  
3 but it happens.

4 MR. BROWN: Yes. WE haven't considered  
5 that at this point. That's an interesting question.  
6 Last time we spoke with the subcommittee. We were  
7 talking about the closure of what open items remained.  
8 Those have all been resolved. We had discussed at  
9 that time a permit condition that will be applied for  
10 maintaining habitable conditions in the control room.  
11 We have discussed that again with DCS and that  
12 condition will remain in the permit. I mentioned  
13 briefly on that second day of the subcommittee meeting  
14 in December that we had some follow up items we were  
15 looking into in criticality safety.

16 DR. WALLIS: So all this discussion about  
17 the safety is examples. It's assessment that a fire  
18 in the glovebox was supposed to convince us that you  
19 had everything under control. Is that what the  
20 discussion was for?

21 MR. BROWN: It was intended to be an  
22 example, just that illustrative of the approach that  
23 we took.

24 DR. WALLIS: It does seem to be that for  
25 all the questions it didn't have very quantitative or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 convincing answers.

2 MR. BROWN: You mean in that example you  
3 weren't convinced by it.

4 DR. WALLIS: Yes. Did I miss something?  
5 We won't able to ask the questions that didn't have  
6 any crisp, reassuring answers.

7 MR. ROSEN: Certainly no quantitative  
8 answers.

9 MR. BROWN: I think Sharon described for  
10 example that the temperatures that were assumed as  
11 part of the fire assessment to show that the filters  
12 would meet or the temperatures at the filters would be  
13 well below the temperatures at which they're rated.  
14 We were specific in the numbers that we described  
15 starting with the temperature of 2,000 degrees  
16 Fahrenheit in a fire area, not likely to exceed 450  
17 degree Fahrenheit at the final filter.

18 DR. WALLIS: And then no secondary  
19 combustion on the way there? No combustion that  
20 collects in the pipe to the filter?

21 MR. BROWN: I understand your question.  
22 I think we explained it that the very conservative  
23 assumption that we've had, Sharon, I think described  
24 an adiabatic type fire of very high temperatures  
25 bounds, those sorts of phenomenon. That mixing of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 combustion products would occur immediately downstream  
2 of the fire area. So I assume it would be at  
3 temperatures not very much different from the  
4 temperature we assume to be in the fire area of 2,000  
5 degree Fahrenheit.

6 MR. ROSEN: Which would immediately  
7 destroy the ducts.

8 MR. BROWN: I'm sorry. Immediately be --

9 MR. ROSEN: Two thousand degrees  
10 Fahrenheit, what kind of ventilation ducts are we  
11 making these days?

12 DR. POWERS: Think of the heat capacity,  
13 Steve. You're total enthalpy in the gas is  
14 microscopic compared to the total enthalpy in the  
15 duct. It won't heat the duct up at all.

16 MR. ROSEN: I see what Graham's point is.  
17 We haven't seen any of those calculations. We can do  
18 them and talk about them.

19 DR. POWERS: There are calculations that  
20 I need to write on paper and the calculations I can do  
21 in my head and the heat capacity of a sheet metal duct  
22 and the heat capacity of gas are numbers that I know  
23 somewhat intuitively.

24 MR. ROSEN: I understand all that, but the  
25 point here is that we're not doing the calculations

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here. We're just trying to think about whether or not  
2 they could be done, I guess, not with assurances that  
3 they will be done either by the applicant or the staff  
4 at some point. All we're doing here is making sure  
5 that we believe that there's a reasonable assurance  
6 you'll be successful when you do those things.

7 DR. WALLIS: You're telling us that you go  
8 to 2,000 degrees in the glovebox and then everything  
9 gets cooled off in the pipe. It could well be that  
10 you have an oxygen short fire in the glovebox and you  
11 boil off all kinds of products from the polymethyl  
12 methacrylate which deposit in the exhaust pipe to the  
13 filter and at some time later on catch fire up there.  
14 I just don't know.

15 DR. KRESS: I think what they're saying is  
16 if you take all the combustibles that are inside the  
17 box adiabatically combusted to get a temperature and  
18 then you mix that temperature with the air and if  
19 that's the low --

20 DR. WALLIS: But that's not necessarily  
21 the worst case.

22 DR. KRESS: Yes, I think it is.

23 DR. WALLIS: You can the adiabatic case up  
24 in the pipe.

25 DR. KRESS: I don't see how it can be

1 worst than that even if some of it comes off as soot  
2 and ends up in the pipe.

3 DR. WALLIS: Yes, but then you have a big  
4 fire in the pipe. All the glovebox is is a pyrolitic  
5 converter that sends off combustible materials into  
6 the pipe. Then you reach your enthalpy somewhere in  
7 the pipe and it depends a lot on how much air you put  
8 in there.

9 DR. KRESS: Of course, it depends on how  
10 much air, but the process they're talking about I  
11 think bounds it.

12 DR. WALLIS: This is typical though of  
13 what we've seen all along. There's a lot of  
14 discussion, but there's nothing much to go on in terms  
15 of an analysis that we look at. So we have to ask a  
16 few questions and say, "You know generally it looks as  
17 if you guys know what you're doing."

18 MS. STEELE: This is Sharon again. One of  
19 your concerns is the combustion of particulates that  
20 are in the ducts if there were a fire. As we  
21 understand it, the velocities in the duct through the  
22 C3 system for example would be high enough that  
23 there's always a flow of those particulates and they  
24 would be caught on the HEPA filters. HEPA filters are  
25 changed out every so often and so that would help to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eliminate that concern.

2 Another issue is that the HEPA filters  
3 themselves are a great distance away from those fire  
4 areas that contain those gloveboxes. I don't know  
5 exactly what the distance is but that certainly helps  
6 with dilution and the reduction in temperatures of any  
7 product of combustion before you get to the spark  
8 arrester which would eliminate the embers and before  
9 you get to the other pre-filter which prevents the  
10 passage of items that are greater than one micron  
11 which are certainly before the final HEPA filters  
12 themselves.

13 There is also temperature detectors in the  
14 duct work which would let you know that there is  
15 something going in the duct if there is a fire in the  
16 room itself. It would let you know there is something  
17 going on there that's unacceptable.

18 DR. WALLIS: I think we were discussing  
19 gaseous combustible products in the pipe, not  
20 necessarily just particles.

21 DR. POWERS: I guess I am at total loss to  
22 understand how I can put more enthalpy in the  
23 adiabatic enthalpy.

24 DR. KRESS: That's exactly right.

25 DR. WALLIS: That depends on what it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diluted with. If you have the fire --

2 DR. POWERS: How can I possibly put more  
3 enthalpy into a system than the adiabatic enthalpy?

4 DR. WALLIS: You're saying you can get say  
5 2,000 degrees coming out of the glovebox and you  
6 dilute it with air and you get down to 500. I'm  
7 saying you could have 1,000 degrees in the glovebox.  
8 You could have a fire in the pipe which gets you up to  
9 this maximum enthalpy and so you have 2,000 degrees in  
10 the pipe and now you're not diluting with anything.  
11 Your area around the pipe --

12 DR. POWERS: I guess I'm at a total loss  
13 how I'm going to not dilute with air.

14 DR. WALLIS: The air is now supporting the  
15 combustion in the pipe. Now if you add a lot more --

16 DR. POWERS: You will knock the  
17 temperature down like crazy. So now I do an analysis  
18 in which I put the adiabatic enthalpy and I dilute it.

19 DR. WALLIS: Sure. If you dilute enough,  
20 you can always do it.

21 DR. POWERS: And by the design, how many  
22 flows do I have? Thirty-nine volumetric flows in.

23 DR. WALLIS: So the argument --

24 DR. POWERS: I'm sorry. Three hundred  
25 fifty-fire areas.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. WALLIS: -- is that you completely  
2 overwhelm your energy source. We could have said that  
3 at the beginning and avoided this whole thing.

4 DR. POWERS: I think we tried to.

5 MR. ROSEN: Let's talk about one other  
6 thing which is assuming you don't have this dilution.  
7 You don't want to overwhelm anything. Are all these  
8 spaces available in the plant where you might have  
9 moderation control? Do you have pre-action systems  
10 available to respond to this?

11 MS. STEELE: Right. Outside of areas  
12 where there is physio-material like in the corridors  
13 and so on, there are pre-action suppression systems,  
14 water based.

15 MR. ROSEN: So I could say something like  
16 you should demonstrate that if you had a fire and  
17 recognizing that you don't need this -- the responders  
18 could ultimately use under the management control,  
19 administrative control or post fire plans a preaction  
20 type, they would have access to water through a  
21 preaction type system.

22 MS. STEELE: Right. They would access to  
23 water through the dry stand and they are water-based  
24 suppression systems outside of those areas where there  
25 are gloveboxes.

1 MR. ROSEN: So that the option is  
2 available to them if they analyze the situation and  
3 believe for example that though it's a moderation  
4 controlled space they are having a fire but there is  
5 material in there that could induce criticality at  
6 this time. So they could make a decision conscious  
7 decision to use these things.

8 MS. STEELE: They could. Yes. Even with  
9 the clean agent system, it's not a done deal. They  
10 have to ensure that they can maintain pressures and so  
11 on throughout the facility and that would be  
12 demonstrated during the ISA stage. So I would imagine  
13 that if for some reason it's been demonstrated that  
14 the clean agent suppression system would not be  
15 effective that they would consider other types of  
16 systems. Of course, we'd have to compare our analyses  
17 with the other folks.

18 MR. ROSEN: I needed that answer.

19 DR. POWERS: Dave, I want you to go  
20 through your summary real quick because I have one  
21 more question to ask you.

22 MR. BROWN: Okay. With regard to  
23 resolution of open items, we have received recent  
24 changes to the construction authorization request. We  
25 will certainly incorporate those in our safety

1 evaluation report by citation. This slide is merely  
2 to go back over those things which we needed to find  
3 now namely that the design basis of PSSCs were  
4 acceptable, if they've addressed the baseline  
5 criteria.

6 DR. POWERS: -- is really PSSCs. Right?

7 MR. BROWN: You got me. Yes. PSSC.

8 DR. POWERS: Just have to harass you a  
9 little bit.

10 MR. BROWN: I was waiting. Then that they  
11 designed this in accordance with the defense in depth  
12 philosophy. That's the conclusion of my presentation.

13 DR. POWERS: One more question that came  
14 up at the subcommittee meeting, and I guess we're  
15 looking again for a crisp answer on this, is that  
16 right now the facility is part of an integrated  
17 complex. Unfortunately two elements of that  
18 integrated complex are promised but not yet designed.  
19 One is to feed and the other one is to receive waste.  
20 The question comes up because many examples within the  
21 DOE complex have shown us that when you interrupt the  
22 output of the systems so that they can't deliver their  
23 waste stream to whatever the receiving organization is  
24 and they have an interruption, that we have very  
25 frequently seen that that produces safety hazards

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 within the facility itself.

2 So the question comes up right now you're  
3 going to deliver this waste stream to a facility that  
4 the NRC does not regulate. Some other entity  
5 regulates it. What happened if that facility  
6 receiving the waste shuts down and it says you can't  
7 send me anything anymore? Have you looked at that and  
8 what's the conclusion on that?

9 MR. BROWN: What you have looked at is  
10 certainly those things that could affect safety as  
11 material is making its way to base storage at the MOX  
12 facility. An example is a metal azide build-up inside  
13 the waste tanks resulting from incomplete processing  
14 in the process. When waste is transferred to the  
15 temporary holding tanks at the MOX facility, DCS has  
16 assessed and we have evaluated what the different  
17 hazards that can come out of that.

18 So as I understand the question, there is  
19 this issue of capacity. If the MOX waste tank is  
20 nearly full and DCS is processing material and  
21 simultaneously, the offsite waste treatment facility  
22 suddenly declares a stop and I have to bring the plant  
23 to a safe condition so I needed to have margin in my  
24 waste tank in order to fill it up with the waste that  
25 would be generated as a result of bringing the plant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to a safe condition, have I considered that now as  
2 part of the safety assessment of the design basis?

3 No, I don't think that we've looked at  
4 that scenario as part of the safety assessment. That  
5 to me is more of an operational concern that it is  
6 likely that, in fact, I think that's a very credible  
7 scenario, they will have to have some sort of  
8 operating limits such that they always have sufficient  
9 volume in the tanks to deal with the shutdown  
10 condition without the ability to transfer. That's  
11 something we'll have to look at.

12 MR. ASHE: Excuse me. Ken Ashe with DCS  
13 and you're absolutely right, Dave. It is what we've  
14 looked at and I believe that we have had some  
15 discussions about the fact that we have a 90 day  
16 capacity if you will and the process is set up now so  
17 that every couple weeks we will take and have batch  
18 transfers to the waste solidification building. So we  
19 believe we would ample capacity. It's not our intent  
20 to take and nearly fill up our tank and from  
21 operationally standpoint that is true. It's also true  
22 that if the Department of Energy says that we're not  
23 receiving any additional waste we will shut down. We  
24 would have to do that.

25 MR. BROWN: Let's stop at that point. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to be sure we answered the question.

2 DR. POWERS: Okay. You've certainly  
3 answered the first question which is do you have  
4 capacity. What's gotten us into trouble in many  
5 facilities not only in the United States but in Russia  
6 and every place else is that you sit there and that  
7 stuff starts aging. It's sitting there and many, many  
8 of these chemicals are far from the most stable form  
9 of the elements.

10 So they evolve and I think ellia (PH)  
11 protogene (PH) had something to say about all this.  
12 They tend to evolve to higher enthalpy states. Life  
13 starts to be created I think in these things. Will  
14 the evolution as you sit here and wait for DOE to say  
15 yes has any of that scenario been examined if there's  
16 any credible hazard there?

17 MR. BROWN: Yes, that's what I meant by  
18 for example of looking at that metal azide  
19 accumulation. For example one of the controls, now  
20 this gets a little bit away from waste. So I  
21 apologize. But for long terms for shutdowns, one of  
22 the things we need to watch out for and it's an  
23 identified control is the evaporation of solution in  
24 any tank containing hydroxylimine nitrate which would  
25 cause the hydroxylimine nitrate to unintentionally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concentrate and essentially start going into a  
2 dangerous condition.

3 That kind of thing has happened at another  
4 facility and I think it was Hanford. We've identified  
5 that. DCS has identified that. It's a specific  
6 control for this facility. I said I got away from  
7 waste because I think I really did. That's really the  
8 chemical storage in the plant.

9 The other things we have to look out for  
10 is radiolysis reactions. If I have a tank of, and  
11 this is somewhat very significant quantities of,  
12 Americium 241 in the high alpha activity waste. Up to  
13 84,000 curies per year would be produced at DCS's  
14 maximum production capacity. They do transfer as Ken  
15 pointed out every two weeks, but still I could have a  
16 significant quantity of Americium 241 in a waste tank  
17 producing hydrogen by radiolysis. That has been  
18 considered in the safety assessment through a  
19 scavenging area to make sure that hydrogen doesn't  
20 build up.

21 So I want to be clear that while that  
22 stuff isn't on site and it's licensed material that  
23 DCS must consider in its safety assessment, those  
24 considered those kinds of things. But I thought the  
25 question had more to do with making sure not just that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it was safe but that you had somewhere for it to go if  
2 you had to go into a shutdown condition.

3 DR. POWERS: Steve, the first part of the  
4 question is yes, you have a place for it to put this  
5 thing or you have to get yourself traps so you have to  
6 keep it. The second question is because we can site  
7 numerous cases where DOE has shutdown facilities and  
8 for a protracted period of time and so now we need to  
9 know about how the material in the waste tank begins  
10 to evolve and radiolysis produced hydrogen is coming  
11 into it.

12 MR. BROWN: Right.

13 DR. POWERS: But one can imagine there to  
14 be a lot of other things might happen here and to what  
15 extent do we look at that and maybe it borders on a  
16 philosophical question but you want to make sure.

17 MR. BROWN: Yes.

18 MR. RYAN: And again I apologize for not  
19 being an expert on the process but I think about your  
20 question then as well on target and let's say three  
21 time horizons if I have to stop sending waste today  
22 that has a days or weeks sort of implication and then  
23 it's months and then on to years and the point you're  
24 raising about what would the technical issues be could  
25 be bent according to those time horizons.

1                   Certainly some things would be at issue  
2 much later in the process or later in time for the  
3 process than some short term interruption. You might  
4 find that tanks that contain a lot of acid or other  
5 things might become more problematic over time if they  
6 have to continue to hold it then say for a week or a  
7 day and then you back up on a normal kind of mode. So  
8 I think the time horizon aspect of it is one.

9                   To me the other part which crosses this,  
10 what the NRC regulation, what is DOE's responsibility  
11 is this question of the waste acceptance criteria that  
12 they may impose. I've yet to see a real detailed WAC  
13 for the waste you're going to produce or the waste  
14 received. It raises a question that again I think as  
15 David has pointed out is often a question of a match  
16 or a potential mismatch of are you going to produce  
17 something they'll take. It's a very basic question  
18 and I guess I'm not sure if that's been answered yet  
19 or how that's working and if they'll take it, what's  
20 your assurance they're going to take everything you're  
21 producing at the rate you're producing it and so forth  
22 and so on. How far along is that process?

23                   MR. ASHE: Excuse me. This is Ken Ashe  
24 again. Clearly the DOE is the only rebirth facility  
25 and it's their program overall where they want to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this. For the waste acceptance criteria, we've been  
2 working with the people, the waste solidification  
3 building, and so we understand what they can accept.  
4 They understand what we're producing. Clearly, we'll  
5 have to make sure that it matches up and we have a  
6 commitment in the CAR that we will loop their WAC,  
7 their waste acceptance criteria. We believe that that  
8 has been covered and that there shouldn't be an issue  
9 of blocking.

10 MR. RYAN: It's kind of on the list of, I  
11 think, Professor Wallis has been talking about.  
12 That's one of those things we'll have to maybe see the  
13 detail to really say, "Yes, now we agree with that."  
14 But I understand you have a commitment. They are  
15 going to produce a WAC and you're going to meet it,  
16 but with the details that's where you need to provide  
17 an answer.

18 DR. POWERS: I guess that answer leaves me  
19 somewhat distressed. Suppose they come back with the  
20 WAC that says you need another component on the  
21 system.

22 MR. RYAN: That's my last point. There's  
23 very often a match up of a waste acceptance criteria  
24 and a process. It means the process has to change  
25 from the ideal to meet some condition. That's a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 general question and I recognize you're capable of  
2 dealing with the variables. But at this stage at this  
3 level of detail, it's not there. It's causing members  
4 of this committee asking questions and certainly me on  
5 this waste question.

6 MR. ASHE: It should also be recognized  
7 that the waste building is tied to the PDCF and to the  
8 MOX facility. It's clearly that they have that in  
9 mind as to the design for the waste building and etc.

10 MR. RYAN: And again are the details  
11 apparent today so we can figure out it can work?

12 MR. BROWN: But as I understand it, those  
13 details are not apparent today what the waste criteria  
14 are as compared to the waste that's going to be  
15 produced. There is of course a legal issue here that  
16 because that there's an interface here between NRC and  
17 DOE with respect to license material and then DOE  
18 owned material. There will be transfer of custody  
19 from DCS to DOE of that material. At that point there  
20 is an obligation that DOE must fulfill to deal with  
21 that waste and we will certainly pay attention to  
22 facility safety and protect those boundaries including  
23 any changes the plant might have to make to meet the  
24 WAC. Those have to be reviewed according to our  
25 regulations for the facility.

1 MR. RYAN: Sure. I can imagine the  
2 handoff has to be pretty clear from a legal  
3 perspective. That's clearly right, but the technical  
4 aspects of the handoff, you have to make sure that the  
5 rails line up.

6 MR. BROWN: No, I'll say those details are  
7 not crystal clear at this point, exactly when that  
8 handoff occurs, where it occurs.

9 MR. RYAN: Hopefully at the next stage of  
10 the safety analysis work because again I think it's  
11 possible. It may not be possible in this case to a  
12 high probability but it's possible that that waste  
13 handoff and requirements for that handoff affect the  
14 design of the process and in turn affect your safety  
15 analysis of it.

16 MR. BROWN: I would agree with that.

17 MR. RYAN: Okay.

18 DR. POWERS: Any other? You've wrapped  
19 up.

20 MR. BROWN: No, I have no other comments.

21 DR. POWERS: Any other questions for the  
22 speaker? Well, thank you, Dave.

23 MR. BROWN: Thank you.

24 DR. POWERS: Joe, do you have any closing  
25 comments to make?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GIITTER: No closing comments.

2 DR. POWERS: Good. We have another  
3 speaker here to hear from. Ed Lyman has volunteered  
4 to make a few comments to us. Ed, you want me to give  
5 an elaborative introduction or do you think everybody  
6 knows you here.

7 DR. LYMAN: No introduction. I'm Ed Lyman  
8 from the Union of Concerned Scientists and I just  
9 wanted to make a few brief remarks given that this may  
10 be the last meeting of the ACRS before a letter is  
11 written regarding the construction authorization  
12 request.

13 I think the first remark I'd start with  
14 was actually the last one on my list. But since you  
15 were just discussing waste issues, I thought I'd bring  
16 it up and that's the fact that the Department of  
17 Energy in their budget released on Monday indicated  
18 for the first time that there may not be a waste  
19 solidification building at all and that the program is  
20 now on hold. I'll just read from this. "The detailed  
21 design is on hold pending evaluation of cost effective  
22 alternatives involving the use of existing facilities  
23 to provide radioactive waste treatment capabilities.  
24 At the Savannah River site, a decision is expected  
25 later in FY 2005."

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Any hope that the facility you're talking  
2 about is going to be designed in any way with a clear  
3 understanding of where the waste is going to go once  
4 that transfer takes over. There's no hope right now  
5 because it looks like the Department of Energy isn't  
6 even sure any more what it is going to do with that  
7 waste. So I think you're a step even further back  
8 than you were last week.

9           DR. POWERS: Don't tell us we're moving  
10 backwards, Ed.

11           DR. LYMAN: Well, anything involving DOE,  
12 backward is the best you can hope for. The other  
13 issues I wanted to discuss which weren't raised, I  
14 don't believe, they were raised as this meeting, had  
15 to do with the issue of material control and  
16 accounting and physical protection at this facility  
17 and its relationship to the CAR.

18           In 2001, I assisted the environmental  
19 group, Georgians Against Nuclear Energy, in their  
20 intervention against the construction authorization  
21 request and the first two contentions which I  
22 participated in had to do with the issue that the CAR  
23 as originally presented had no information regarding  
24 the design bases for either material control and  
25 accounting or physical protection. There was simply

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a commitment in the case of the former that the  
2 operating license application would contain a  
3 fundamental nuclear material control plan. In the  
4 case of the latter, the operating license application  
5 would contain a physical protection plan and that  
6 there was a verbal assurance that whatever they did  
7 those plans would be able to meet the regulatory  
8 requirements.

9 We on the other hand recognize that there  
10 are potentially significant design issues that have a  
11 bearing on the ability of the facility to come up with  
12 an effective plan either for material control and  
13 accounting or for physical protection and that it's  
14 quite possible that integrating those issues into the  
15 design of the plant would lead to efficiencies and in  
16 fact a superior operating license application when it  
17 came to that stage. So the substance of our two  
18 contentions were first that the CAR itself did not  
19 contain detailed information on design features  
20 sufficient to establish that the applicant's design  
21 basis for MC&A will lead to FNMCP that will meet  
22 regulatory requirements.

23 The second was essentially the same issue  
24 regarding the design basis for physical protection.  
25 In other words, does the CAR establish a design basis

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that would enable a physical protection plan to be put  
2 into place that has a chance at being effective in  
3 meeting the regulatory requirements?

4 In that we did refer to the definition of  
5 design basis that was presented before in 10 CFR 50.2  
6 which is that information which identifies the  
7 specific functions to be performed by a structure  
8 system or component of the facility and the specific  
9 values or ranges of values for controlling parameters  
10 as reference has been for design. So design basis  
11 does have a numerical aspect in that it does where  
12 possible request some sort of quantitative bounds on  
13 on the various parameters of interest in the system  
14 you're talking about.

15 DR. WALLIS: Could I ask you what you mean  
16 by "materials control"? I guess you mean keeping a  
17 count of where the plutonium goes.

18 MR. LYMAN: That's right. It's all the  
19 activities associated with establishing --

20 DR. WALLIS: Hundreds of units come in.  
21 You want to know with some accuracy where it has all  
22 gone when you add up all the different streams and  
23 everything. Is that what you mean?

24 MR. LYMAN: Yes, that's right. In Part  
25 74, there are requirements for a facility that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 processes special nuclear material that establishes  
2 the need to close your material balance on a periodic  
3 basis. It establishes the limits of error that your  
4 measurements have to conform to to be able to say that  
5 you've closed the material balance and ensure that  
6 there hasn't been any diversion of special nuclear  
7 material along the way.

8 So those are the two design issues we  
9 raised and those contentions were admitted in December  
10 of 2001 based on the standards for admitting  
11 contentions that those were, I don't have the standard  
12 in front of me, issues that could reasonably lead to  
13 a dispute with the applicant that would require a  
14 hearing to resolve.

15 The original CAR like I said, just  
16 contained commitments and no detail of that MC&A or  
17 physical protection. During the course of the  
18 proceeding and in discovery, the first stages of  
19 discovery, DCS did provide what they called the design  
20 bases for physical protection for MC&A. This was an  
21 additional chapter or an addition to the CAR which is  
22 on the order of 15 or 20 pages describing general  
23 issues having to do with MC&A and physical protection.  
24 Those are deemed proprietary so I can't discuss them  
25 here. But you're certainly privy to them in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proprietary version of the CAR.

2 One feature that was discussed that was  
3 contained in those design bases was the so-called safe  
4 havens, the very fact that they had instituted rooms  
5 where in the event of an emergency you would be able  
6 to send staff so that they wouldn't be allowed to  
7 leave the site, yet would remain safe in the event of  
8 an accident so that it would deal with the concern  
9 that how do you ensure that if there is an accident  
10 that you have to have evacuation from the site and  
11 that you're also ensuring that no one is walking off  
12 with any plutonium. So the very presence of safe  
13 haven was an aspect of the design basis for physical  
14 protection that was submitted.

15 But overall we didn't feel that the detail  
16 in that information was sufficient to meet the  
17 definition of design basis in 10 CFR 50.2. In other  
18 words, there was no real bound parameters arranged for  
19 parameters for various structures of interest either  
20 to MC&A or to physical protection.

21 However, DCS filed a motion for summary  
22 disposition on those two contentions essentially  
23 saying that our contention just said we criticized the  
24 CAR for not having any information at all about these  
25 issues. It didn't say that the information had to be

1 adequate. So now they've done something and it  
2 doesn't matter whether or not we think it's adequate.  
3 The very fact that there's something now means our  
4 contentions are moot and the Atomic Safety and  
5 Licensing Board after a long period of deliberation  
6 granted those motions basically saying if we didn't  
7 like the information we got we should have changed the  
8 contention and said, "It's not just that it's nothing  
9 as opposed to something, but that something also has  
10 to be good." We didn't do that. So we're out of  
11 luck.

12 I'm bringing this up because I just want  
13 to emphasize that I believe these issues were  
14 dismissed not because they were resolved, but simply  
15 on the basis of a technicality which I think sounds  
16 pretty absurd to me given the gravity of the issue  
17 associated with the fact that this is a facility whose  
18 main purpose is to try to provide assurance that the  
19 U.S. is taking plutonium out of dismantled weapons and  
20 converting them to a form which is less useful for  
21 terrorists and encouraging Russia to do the same thing  
22 in which case issues of physical protection and MC&A  
23 are crucial. I just wanted to emphasize that point  
24 that I think these issues are still ripe and I was  
25 quite surprised when I heard the new Secretary of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 Energy say on Monday that an important new strategy  
2 for the Department of Energy would be to rethink the  
3 whole concept of facility design with regard to  
4 security and he even said that in the past facilities  
5 would be built and security would be imposed post hoc  
6 and now they want to do things the other way around.

7 I was quite shocked to here that and I  
8 didn't know if he was aware that his own department  
9 had encouraged essentially a philosophy contrary to  
10 that for one of the major capital projects that  
11 they're engaged in. I think there's some confusion  
12 now on the part of the Department of Energy as to this  
13 issue.

14 Related to that is the whole issue of the  
15 design basis threat. The fact is that the design  
16 basis threat for Category One facilities as applied to  
17 the design of the MOX plant is a pre-September 11th  
18 threat and that's for the simple fact that when the  
19 design basis threats for operating facilities were  
20 amended after September 11th to take into account  
21 greater adversary or more severe adversary  
22 characteristics, they were done in the form of orders  
23 for facilities that already had licenses as a change  
24 to their license. Therefore, this MOX plant since it  
25 doesn't have a license yet that couldn't be done.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Again a technicality, but the bottomline is that the  
2 design basis threat applicable to this plant was a  
3 pre-September 11th threat.

4 Now to the extent that the design basis  
5 threat has some impact on the design of the plant, I  
6 think anyone can see that this will lead to another  
7 paradoxical situation in that if the design is  
8 approved by the NRC then it will be issued a new  
9 design basis threat taking into account greater  
10 adversary characteristics which may render some of the  
11 design features that were just approved as things that  
12 have to be upgraded. Again, being caught up in these  
13 regulatory traps is not leading to the most efficient  
14 way to go about designing this facility and would  
15 ensure physical protection.

16 Now this is all an artifact of the two-  
17 step licensing process that was described at the  
18 beginning of the presentation today, but I think there  
19 was a misrepresentation in the description of this  
20 two-step process. The process as DCS has implemented  
21 it was never envisioned by the regulations. The  
22 regulations simply said if you're a fuel cycle  
23 facility you apply for a license. You give us all the  
24 information to support the license. If you are a  
25 plutonium facility, we're going to impose extra

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealgross.com](http://www.nealgross.com)

1 requirements on you. You have to do something extra  
2 in order before you start construction. You have to  
3 satisfy us about the design bases that your license  
4 application supports before you start construction.  
5 So this is meant as an extra layer of protection.

6 There was nothing in the regulations that  
7 contemplated the fact that that meant you could give  
8 only partial information at the beginning, base the  
9 construction decision on that and give everything else  
10 later. That was a novel interpretation in the context  
11 of this current license application.

12 The Commission later upheld that again  
13 it's not clear whether or not it's consistent with the  
14 regulations that are written. In fact, that  
15 bifurcation of this two-step process I think has led  
16 to a number of the problems that we've experienced  
17 today with the confusion about the right level of  
18 detail on which the NRC can make a decision to go  
19 ahead and build this facility.

20 In that regard, the Department of Energy  
21 has announced that construction is not likely or will  
22 not begin before as a minimum May 2006. That means  
23 that approval as expected of the CAR which will be in  
24 March 2005 will be more than a year before  
25 construction actually starts and if DCS submits the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operating license application in the spring, I believe  
2 March 2005 is also the target date; that means the NRC  
3 will have the operating license application for more  
4 than a year before construction starts.

5 Now this provides an opportunity really  
6 that whatever perceived advantage there was in having  
7 the two-step process in the first place has evaporated  
8 now because the NRC is going to have all the licensing  
9 information well before construction starts. That  
10 does provide another opportunity for rethinking this  
11 process and the fact of whether there may be  
12 efficiencies gained in waiting until the operating  
13 license is submitted before approving construction  
14 because simply the construction isn't going to be  
15 taking place for a long time anyway and I find it hard  
16 to believe that there won't be issues that arise in  
17 the operating license application that won't suggest  
18 at a minimum changes to the design. So that's the  
19 state of things today. That is all I have to say.  
20 Thank you.

21 DR. POWERS: Any questions for Dr. Lyman?

22 DR. KRESS: One maybe. It seemed to me  
23 that the concern here was mostly the efficiency.  
24 Other than that, you think these things could be  
25 worked out if there were design changes based on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 physical, security or stuff that all this might just  
2 result in delays and more hearings and so forth. But  
3 it could be worked out.

4 DR. LYMAN: Well, it could be worked out.  
5 But again depending on the specific issue, it could  
6 require a significant upgrading. One of example and  
7 I have absolutely no idea, but I know that most DOE  
8 facilities today would not withstand a sabotage attack  
9 by a small aircraft or even a helicopter. That's an  
10 established fact. That was never a part of the design  
11 basis for those buildings.

12 Perhaps post September 11th for a facility  
13 that handles plutonium, you might want to have that  
14 kind of construction that could withstand a greater  
15 impact. That would mean essentially a more robust  
16 building, more concrete, more Rebar or even going into  
17 the ground. So to that extent if it means significant  
18 changes to the basic infrastructure of the plan once  
19 you start construction, that will be much harder to  
20 do. So there are potentially issues which would mean  
21 starting from scratch or really undoing what you're  
22 done at great cost. So it does boil down again to a  
23 delay in efficiency but as taxpayers we're the ones  
24 who are paying for any mistakes that are made.

25 DR. KRESS: Are you concerned that the new

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 requirements say for a design basis threat may be so  
2 onerous in terms of complying with it but they might  
3 go ahead anyway trying to get around it some way?

4 DR. LYMAN: Well, I'd hate to speculate,  
5 but there is the facts on the ground issue which is  
6 once you've gone far enough wouldn't it make more  
7 sense just to give us an exemption rather than to make  
8 us do something else?

9 DR. KRESS: That's basically what I meant.

10 DR. LYMAN: Yes, and I think we've seen  
11 that in another related hearing associated with the  
12 MOX lead test assemblies and the security plan that's  
13 been proposed for protecting them at the Catawba  
14 Nuclear Power Plant. I can't talk about the details  
15 there, but there is an element of if we'd like to  
16 implement that requirement. But it would be so  
17 onerous and it would take so long that it doesn't make  
18 sense anymore. It's definitely a possibility.

19 DR. KRESS: So that may be a part of your  
20 concern.

21 DR. LYMAN: Yes.

22 MR. ROSEN: Aside from the questions of  
23 efficiency, Ed, is your organization in favor of the  
24 purposes of this facility?

25 DR. LYMAN: We're in favor of the overall

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mission, but on a philosophical basis, the idea of  
2 plutonium disposition is to reduce the risk posed by  
3 separating plutonium. You don't want to increase the  
4 risk of a near term to reduce it in the long term. So  
5 if it's going to be done, it has to be done with as  
6 much attention to safeguard and physical protection  
7 issues as possible.

8 I don't think that all the options were  
9 fully explored to maximize the benefit and minimize  
10 the risk and so to that extent we have concerns of the  
11 MOX program and believe that there were alternatives  
12 that had been considered that might have been able to  
13 achieve similar results both with lower risk and lower  
14 cost. But that said, if there is certainly a safety  
15 and security regime where if it were implemented, I  
16 would say I would have confidence the cure isn't worst  
17 than the disease.

18 Unfortunately what's happened is it's so  
19 expensive, the delays have become so expensive, that  
20 you're starting to cut corners in a way which really  
21 acts against the overall purpose of the program. The  
22 biggest implication is what the Russians will do and  
23 that is a direct bearing on the decisions that were  
24 made here. If we show that we think that physical  
25 protection and MC&A are not such important issues in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certain respects, that sends exactly the wrong signal  
2 to Russia. So there's a real danger that this program  
3 could undermine its ultimate purpose.

4 DR. POWERS: Any other questions? Thank  
5 you, Dr. Lyman.

6 DR. LYMAN: Thank you. I appreciate it.

7 DR. POWERS: Chairman, I think we've  
8 concluded our presentation on these subjects. So I'll  
9 take it back to you.

10 DR. WALLIS: Well, thank you, Dr. Powers,  
11 for leading us through the intricacies of this  
12 application. We have finished the formal part of  
13 today. We don't need the transcript anymore. We're  
14 going to take a break and when we come back you will  
15 consider the draft versions of the two letters we have  
16 to write and what I want to achieve is that we  
17 understand as a committee what our position is going  
18 to be that we take in these letters, that the  
19 substance of the letter is agreed to and then we can  
20 work on the details tomorrow. Since you have been so  
21 good, I would give a little break until 5:00 p.m. Off  
22 the record.

23 (Whereupon, at 4:39 p.m., the above-  
24 entitled matter concluded.)

25

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the attached proceedings  
before the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
in the matter of:

Name of Proceeding: Advisory Committee on

Reactor Safeguards

519<sup>TH</sup> Meeting

Docket Number: n/a

Location: Rockville, MD

were held as herein appears, and that this is the  
original transcript thereof for the file of the United  
States Nuclear Regulatory Commission taken by me and,  
thereafter reduced to typewriting by me or under the  
direction of the court reporting company, and that the  
transcript is a true and accurate record of the  
foregoing proceedings.

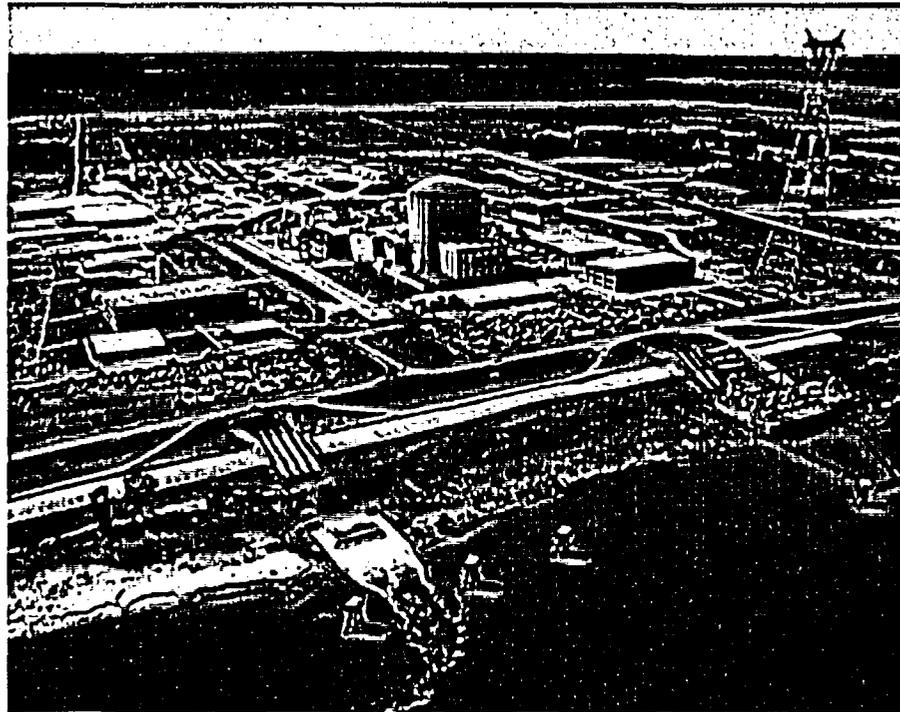


---

Matthew Thompson  
Official Reporter  
Neal R. Gross & Co., Inc.



# Waterford 3 Extended Power Uprate Project



Advisory Committee on  
Reactor Safeguards

February 10, 2005



# Joe Venable

## VP Operations



**Tim Mitchell**  
**Engineering Director**



# Agenda

- Introduction – Joe Venable
- Overview of W3 and EPU Project – Tim Mitchell
- Boron Precipitation
  - Entergy – Jerry Holman
  - NRC Staff
- Large Transient Testing
  - Entergy – David Constance
  - NRC Staff
- Steam Generator Dryers – Don Siska
- Conclusion – Joe Venable

# Overview

- Project Scope
- Design Basis Improvements
- Oversight & Rigor
- Industry Operating Experience

## Overview

- Combustion Engineering Nuclear Steam Supply System (NSSS) Pressurized Water Reactor (PWR)
- Entered commercial operation 1985
- 3390 MWt original licensed power
- 3441 MWt Appendix K Uprate
- 3716 MWt Extended Power Uprate (EPU)



# Overview

- Project Team
  - Entergy
  - Westinghouse (NSSS)
  - Enercon (Balance of Plant (BOP))
  - Siemens-Westinghouse (Turbine / Generator)



## Significant Modifications

- Replace HP Turbine Steam Path
- Main Generator Rewind and Alkalizer Skid
- Replace Main Generator Output Breakers
- Main Transformer A. Improvements
- FW Heater Drain Valve Capacity Increase
- Condenser Tube Staking
- Control Systems and Instrumentation

# Engineering Plant Impacts

- Decay Heat
  - Safety Systems Acceptable without Modification
    - Ultimate Heat Sink
    - Emergency Feedwater
    - Shutdown Cooling
    - Fuel Pool Cooling
  - Raised Fuel Oil Minimum Requirement
    - Maintain 7 Day Supply per Current Licensing Basis
    - Commitment to provide additional storage

## Safety Analysis Impacts

- Demonstrate Acceptable EPU Impact:
  - Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS)
    - 1999 Large Break Evaluation Model
    - Credit Atmospheric Dump Valve for Small Break secondary pressure control
  - Non-LOCA Transient Events
    - CENTS analysis code
- Meet acceptance criteria for Fuel Design Limits (e.g., DNBR), RCS Pressure, Dose



## Alternative Source Term

- Alternative Source Term used to address Control Room Habitability Issue
  - Tracer Gas Testing April 2004
- Submittal under Staff Review
- Meet 10CFR50.67 & GDC19 acceptance criteria

# PRA Impacts

- Conclusions
  - All PRA model elements reviewed for impact
  - Minor reduction in Operator recovery times
  - Internal Events (per year):
    - CDF increase =  $3.5E-7$
    - LERF increase  $< 1.0E-7$
  - External Events
    - Slight increase in fire CDF due to operator response time reduction



# Conclusions



# Boric Acid Precipitation

Jerry Holman  
Manager, Nuclear Engineering

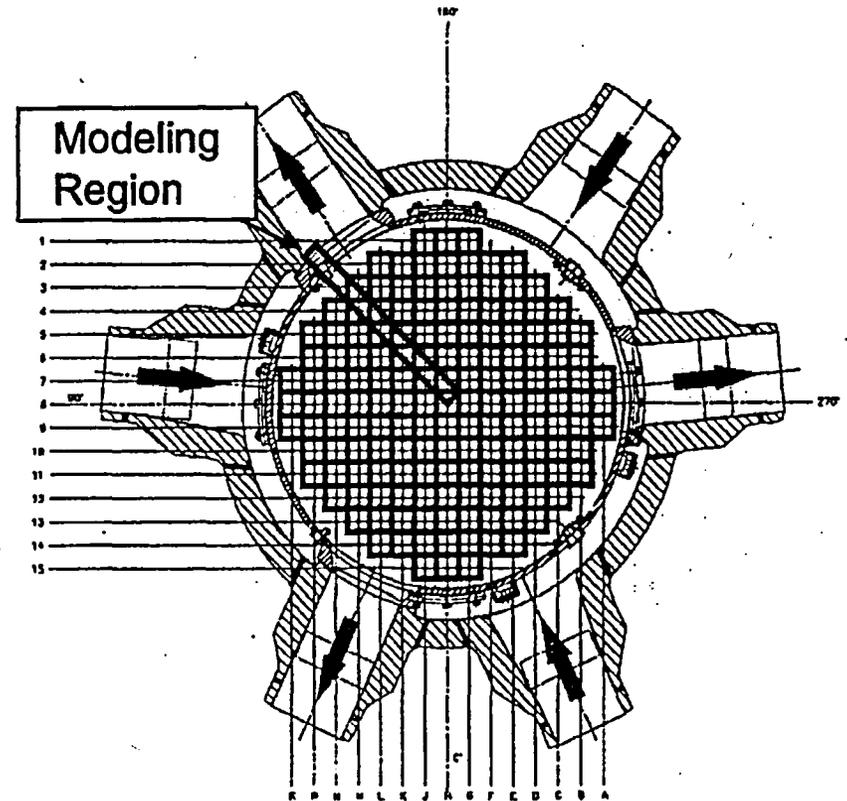
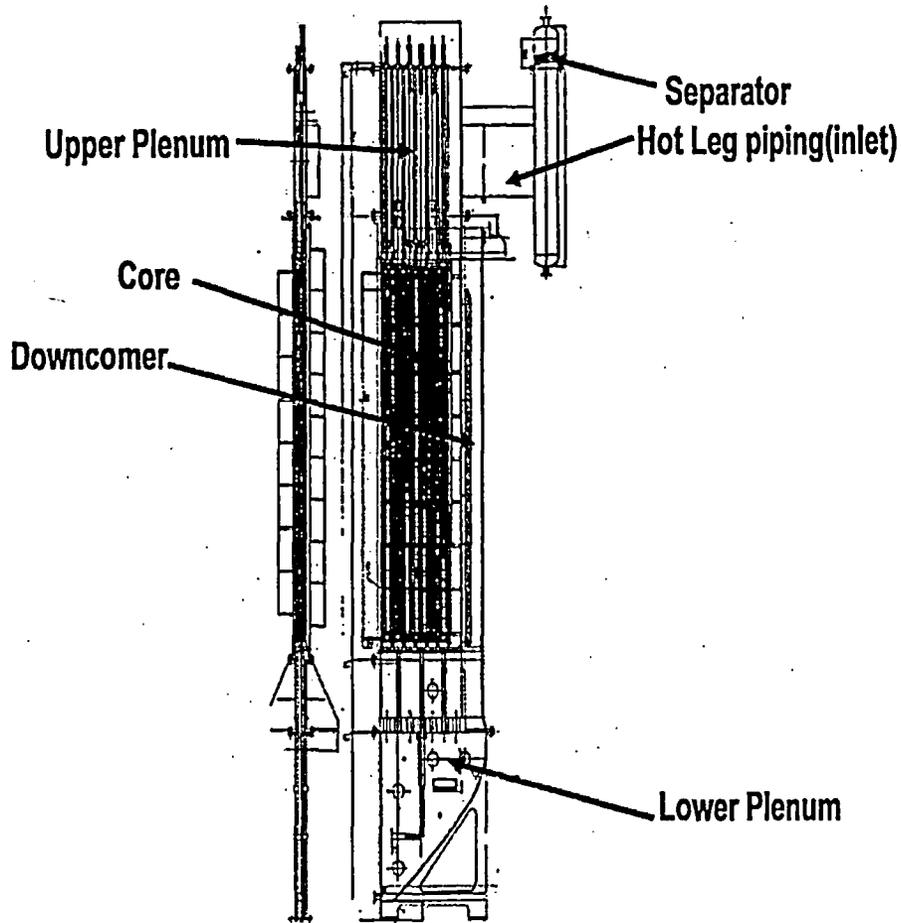
# Boric Acid Precipitation

- Issue Summary
  - W3 analysis uses collapsed volume per previous NRC approval
  - NRC review focus on voiding in core
- Conclusion
  - Supplemental calculations confirm significant margin to solubility limit

## Boric Acid Precipitation Supplemental Results

- Account for:
  - Voiding in core
  - Lower plenum mixing
  - Mixing of BAMT and RWSP
  - 1979 ANS Decay Heat Best Estimate
  - Containment Pressure of 20 psia
  - TSP solubility limit elevation
- Boric Acid Concentration at 3 hours 17.2 wt%
- Solubility Limit = 40 wt%

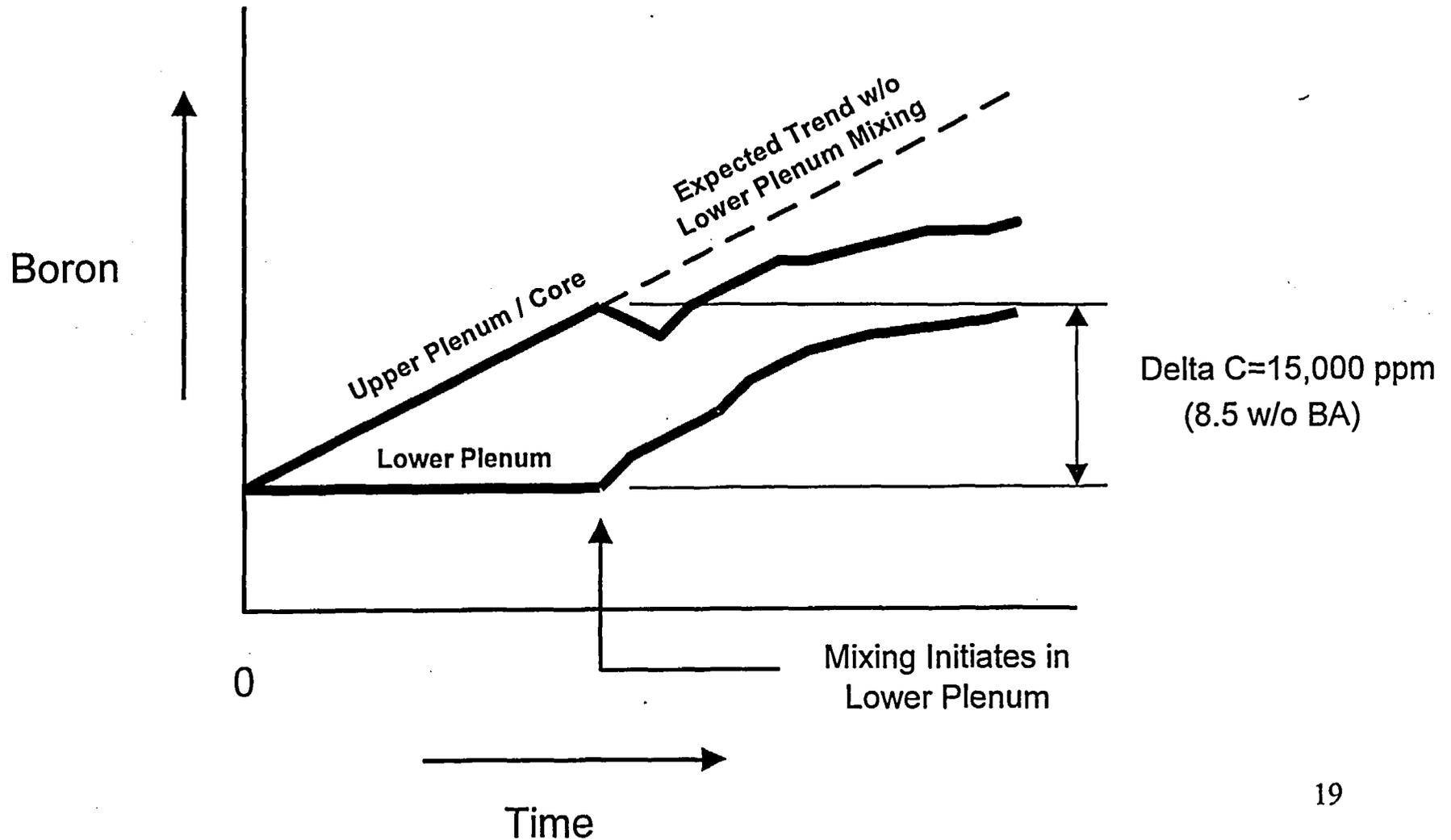
# Boric Acid Precipitation BACCHUS Test Facility



## Boric Acid Precipitation BACCHUS Test Results

- Mixing driven by fluid density difference
- Mixing starts at  $\Delta C = 8.5 \text{ wt\%}$  (15,000 ppm)
- Entire lower plenum volume participates

# Boric Acid Precipitation BACCHUS Reactor Vessel Mixing Tests



## Boric Acid Precipitation Solubility Limit

- TSP in sump water
  - Increase limit to 36 wt%
- Minimum containment pressure of 20 psia
  - Increase limit by 4 wt%
- Solubility limit = 40 wt%

# Boric Acid Precipitation Boiling Solution Near Solubility Limit



# Boric Acid Precipitation Supplemental Calculation Input

- Mixing Volume
  - 50% lower plenum
  - Upper plenum to top of hot leg at 3 hours
- 66% average voiding in core at 3 hours
- 1979 ANS decay heat best estimate

## Boric Acid Precipitation Supplemental Calculation Results

- Boric acid concentration at 3 hours with 50% Lower Plenum = 17.2 wt%
- Large margin to precipitation limit of 40 wt%

# Boric Acid Precipitation Updated Licensing Basis Analysis

- Assumptions
  - Voiding in core
  - 50% Lower Plenum Mixing
  - Mixing of BAMT and RWSP
  - TSP Solubility Limit Elevation
- Demonstrates Significant Margin to Precipitation



# Boric Acid Precipitation

## NRC Staff Conclusion



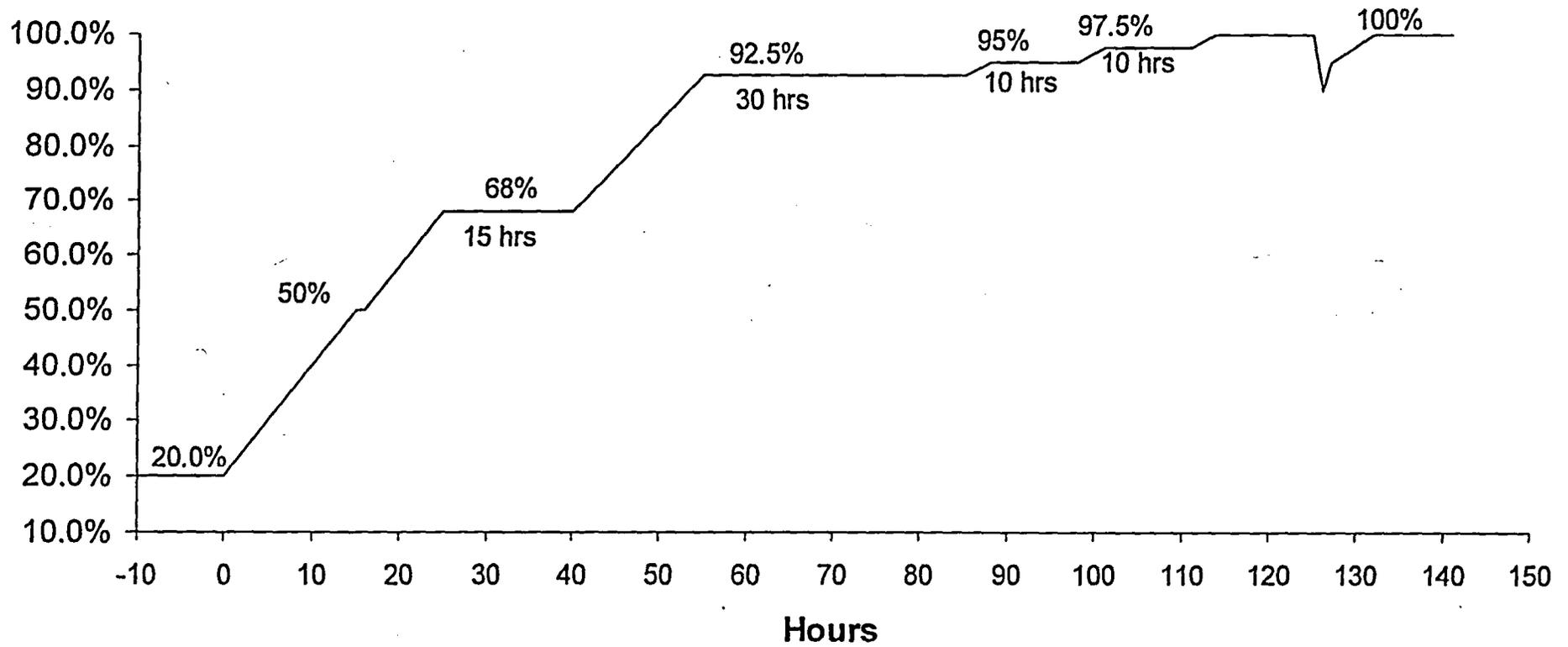
# Large Transient Testing

David Constance  
Operations

## Power Ascension Testing

- Reactor Engineering Tests / Power Verification
- Transient and Steady State Data Record
- Post Modification Testing
- Plant Maneuver Test (100%-90%-95%)
- Post 100% Testing, Data Collection & Surveys
- Vibration Monitoring

# Power Ascension Profile



# Power Ascension Testing

- Low Power Physics Testing (LPPT) remains unchanged for EPU
- Data sets
  - Collected every 10% from 20-100%
  - Collected at 7 different power plateaus
  - Approximately 1000 parameters monitored
  - Data will be automatically collected and processed
  - Data evaluated against predetermined criteria
- Plant Safety Subcommittee reviews results report at each power plateau (>68%), and recommends continued power ascension.

## Large Transient Testing

- Reviewed Initial S/U Testing per SRP 14.2.1
- The Initial Turbine Trip Test (84% RTP) potentially applicable to EPU
- Transient Testing should be considered in relation to the full spectrum of testing and monitoring, including:
  - Power Ascension Testing
  - Post Modification Testing
  - Routine Testing, Surveillance, & Trend Programs
  - Continuous Active Monitoring Plant Equipment

# Large Transient Testing

Modification	Post Modification Test	Further tested by Turbine Trip
ADV Setpoint Change	Channel Calibration	No
Low S/G Press Setpoint	Channel Calibration	No
FWCS, SBCS, RRS Constants	Channel Calibration Transient/Steady State Data Record	Load Change Test Partially
RT/TT Permissive	Channel Calibration	No
HP Turbine Rotor Replacement	120% rotor speed factory test Transient/Steady State Data Record Validate TFS Power constants	Overspeed Trip Test Vibration monitoring Thermal Performance Test No
DEH Program Constants	Channel Calibration Transient/Steady State Data Record	Load Change Test No

# Large Transient Testing

Modification	Post Modification Test	Further tested by Turbine Trip	
Main Generator Rewind	Pre-Operation Electrical Tests Transient/Steady State Data Record Isophase Bus Temp Monitoring	Vibration monitoring Generator Capability Test	No
Main Transformers	100% factory load test (MT A) Temperature survey of connectors	Monitor Temperatures Test Oil Samples	No
GOB Replacement	AC and DC acceptance tests Synchronizing Check calibration	Power factor tests Timing tests	No
DCT NLCV trim change	Channel Calibration Transient/Steady State Data Record	AOV Testing Load Change Test	No
Condenser Tube Staking	Circ Water tube leak check Monitor Secondary Chemistry		No
SCW Alkalizer Skid	Vendor Startup and Calibration SCW Chemistry monitoring		No

## Large Transient Testing

- A Turbine Trip Test is not an effective test for the majority of modifications for the W3 EPU
- Integrated Control System performance is more rigorously evaluated using a calculation model
- The calculational model has been sufficiently benchmarked to the plant at near EPU conditions

## Large Transient Testing

- Current Benchmarking Transients
  - Turbine trip from 100% power / RPC – February 14, 2003
  - Feedwater pump trip from 100% power / RPC – June 3, 2001
  - Reactor trip from approximately 82% power – February 13, 2001

# Large Transient Testing Conclusion

## The Post EPU Plant Performance

- Will be adequately demonstrated by Post Modification and Start Up Testing
- Has been thoroughly evaluated using a well benchmarked calculation model
- Will not be further demonstrated during a Turbine Trip transient



# Large Transient Testing

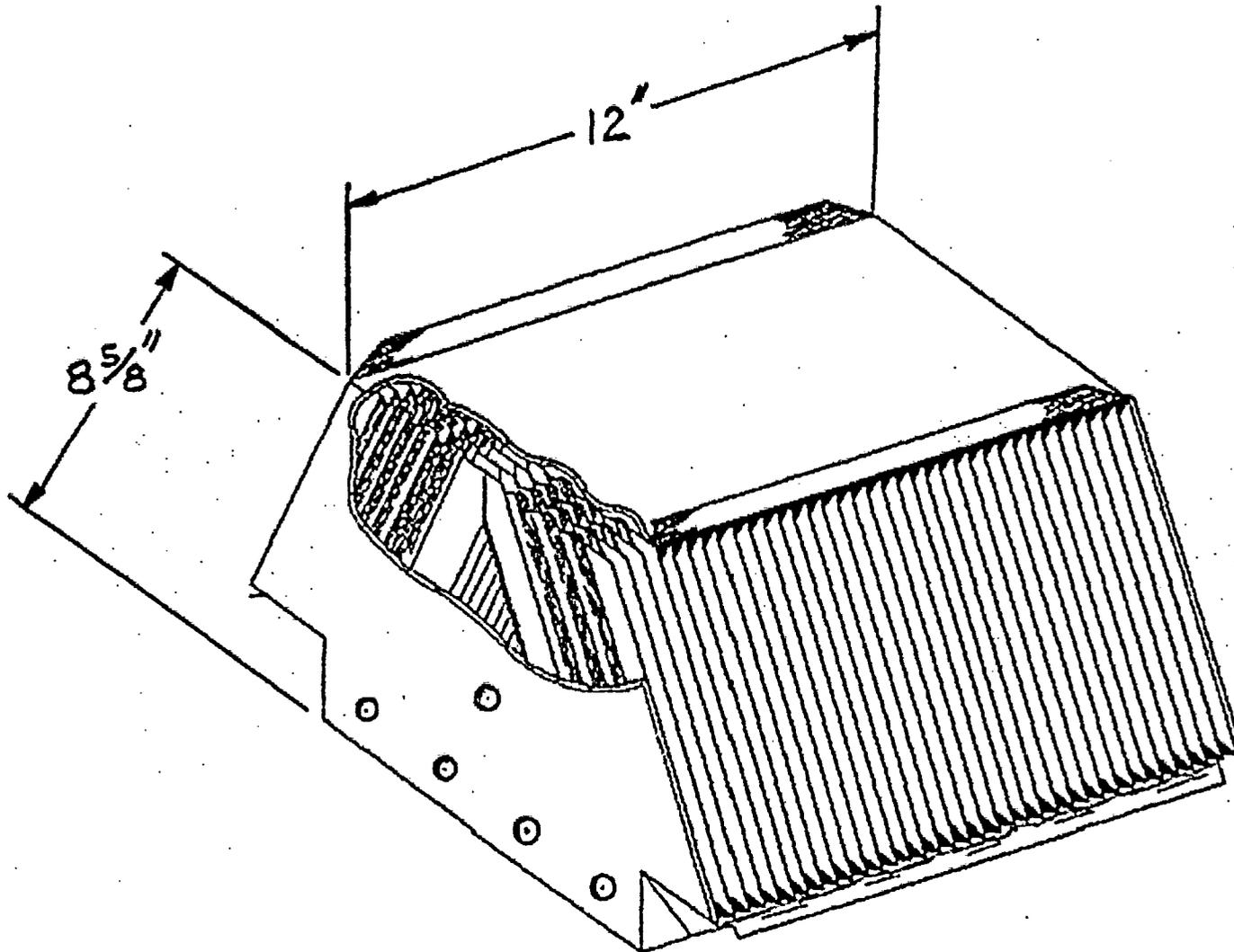
## NRC Staff Conclusion



# Steam Generator Dryers

Don Siska  
Westinghouse

# Steam Generator Dryers

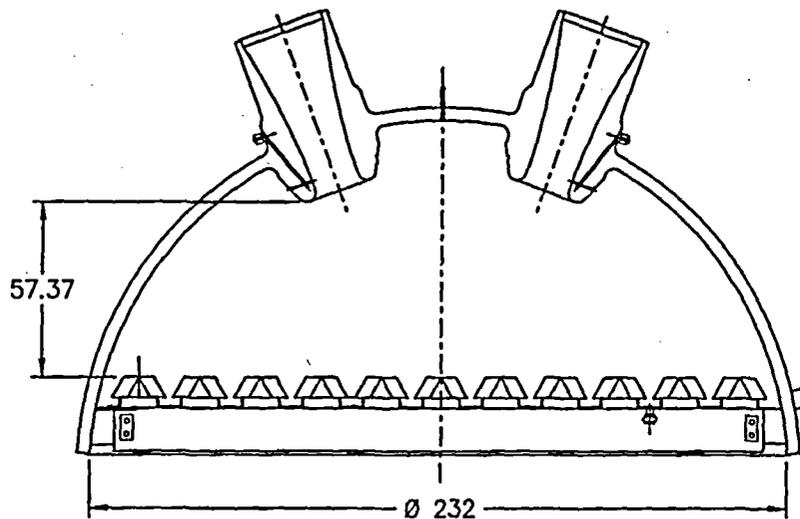


# Steam Generator Dryers

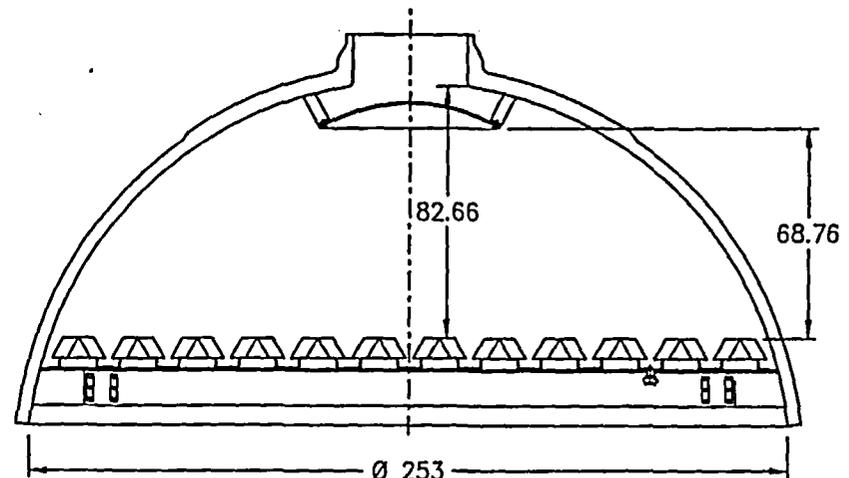
- Description
  - Same chevron design used in all CE Original SGs.
  - Used in Fossil Power Industry since 1940's.
  - 12" x 12" at base; 8 5/8" tall.
  - Very low pressure drop (~0.25 psi).
- Testing Performed
  - Flow Rates of 30,000 lb/hr to 60,000 lb/hr.
  - Pressures of 600 psia to 1200 psia.
  - Bounds conditions for Waterford EPU (approximately 51,250 lbs/hr at 805 psi).

# Steam Generator Dryers

- Comparison with Palo Verde



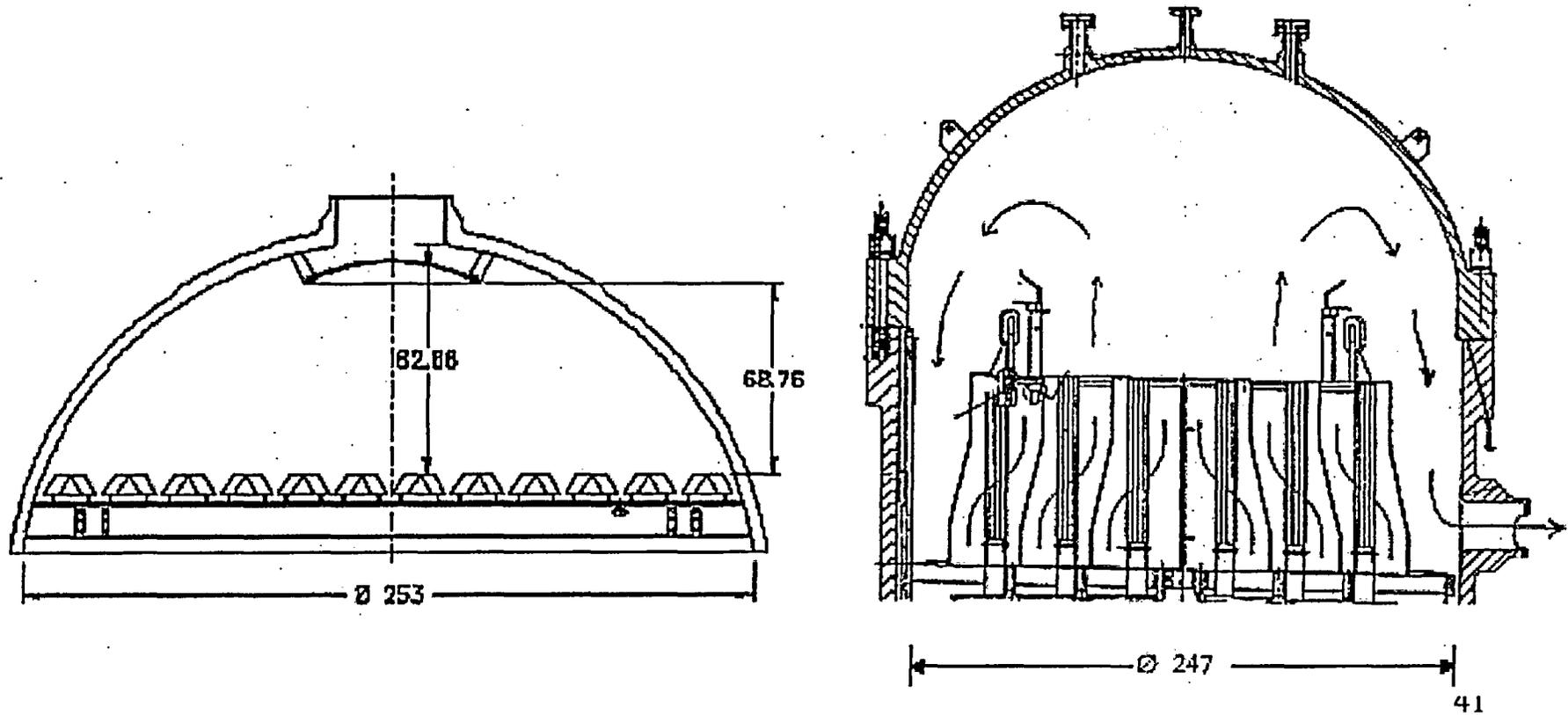
PALO VERDE



WATERFORD III

# Steam Generator Dryers

- Comparison with Typical BWR



# Steam Generator Dryers

- Potential for Loose Parts
  - No dryer failures in over 200 reactor-years operation.
  - Nuts used to attach dryers to drain channels and dryers at end of row are welded in place.
  - All other nuts, bolts and lock washers below dryers.
  - No pathway or loading condition sufficient for fasteners to enter main steam line.
  - Secondary side inspection during RFO12 showed no damage or missing fasteners

# Steam Generator Dryers

- Summary
  - EPU conditions bounded by test program.
  - EPU conditions less severe than Palo Verde.
  - Low flow loadings; not enough energy absorbed to cause vibration.
  - Potential loose parts (nuts, bolts and lock washers) can not enter main steam line.
- Conclusion
  - EPU will not adversely affect dryer integrity.



# Concluding Remarks

Joe Venable  
VP Operations



End of Presentation

# WATERFORD STEAM ELECTRIC STATION, UNIT 3

## EXTENDED POWER UPRATE (8.0%)

### ACRS THERMAL-HYDRAULIC PHENOMENA

### FULL-COMMITTEE BRIEFING

### FEBRUARY 10, 2005

N. KALYANAM, PROJECT MANAGER

PROJECT DIRECTORATE IV, SECTION 1

DIVISION OF LICENSING PROJECT MANAGEMENT

# Waterford 3 EPU

Intoduction by

TAD MARSH

DIRECTOR

DIVISION OF LICENSING PROJECT MANAGEMENT

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Background

- Originally licensed in 1985 for operation at a reactor core power (CP) not to exceed 3390 mega-watts thermal (MWt).
- Measurement uncertainty recapture uprate granted in 2002 to operate at a CP level not to exceed 3441 MWt (a 1.5% increase)
- The extended power uprate (EPU) requests an increase of 8%, CP level not to exceed 3716 MWt
- Largest pressurized water reactor (PWR) power uprate to date

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Background - Major Plant Modifications

- Upgrade the high pressure turbine
- Rewind main generator (MG) / provide associated auxiliaries
- Install higher capacity MG output circuit breakers, disconnect switches, and bus work
- Main transformers modifications
- Replace/upgrade control valves for the heater drain system and reheat system safety valves
- Stake the condenser tubes

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Background - EPU Implementation Schedule

- Entergy plans to implement the Waterford 3 EPU in one increment.
- Completion of plant modifications necessary to implement the EPU are planned prior to the end of refueling outage 13 in the spring of 2005.
- With the approval of this license amendment request, the plant will be operated at 3716 MWt starting in Cycle 14.

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Background - Staff Review Approach

- The first PWR EPU to follow RS-001
- Utilized Standard Review Plan (SRP)
- Used Acceptable Codes and Methodologies
- Requests for Additional Information (RAIs)
- Total of 32 supplements received
- Audits/Independent Calculations in Selected Areas

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Status of the 4 Issues Identified as Open in S/C Briefing

- AST amendment
  - ▶ Review proceeding on schedule
  - ▶ No surprises anticipated
  - ▶ Scheduled for issue by mid-March 2005
  - ▶ Pre-requisite for EPU amendment issuance
  - ▶ EPU SE reflects this position
  - ▶ This issue is closed

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Status of the 4 Issues Identified as Open in S/C Briefing (Contd.)

- 3-second time delay between steam generator tube rupture (SGTR) and loss-of-offsite power (LOOP)
- Potential for aging effects on Reactor Vessel Internals - EPRI MRP Report
- Accounting for Instrument Uncertainty
  - ▶ The above three issues have been resolved and closed with either a commitment or condition in the Amendment from the licensee on the docket. The staff SE will reflect this.

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Post-LOCA Long Term Cooling

L. W. Ward

Reactor Systems Branch

Division of Systems Safety and Analysis

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Post-LOCA Long Term Cooling

### ■ Agenda

- ▶ Large Feedwater Line Break
- ▶ Limiting Small Break LOCA
- ▶ Post-LOCA Long Term Cooling

(Boric Acid Precipitation and Timing for Simultaneous Hot/Cold Side Injection)

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Post-LOCA Long Term Cooling

- Conservative emergency core cooling system (ECCS) licensing analyses are performed to identify earliest time to switch to hot/cold side injection
  - ▶ But not too early to cause core uncover
  - ▶ This assures concentration is well below the limit at re-alignment
- Staff calculations revealed non-conservative input in mixing volume (assumed void fraction 0% in mixing volume following large break LOCAs (LBLOCAs))
- Non-conservatism produces precipitation at one hour versus 4 hours

COLD LEG BREAK

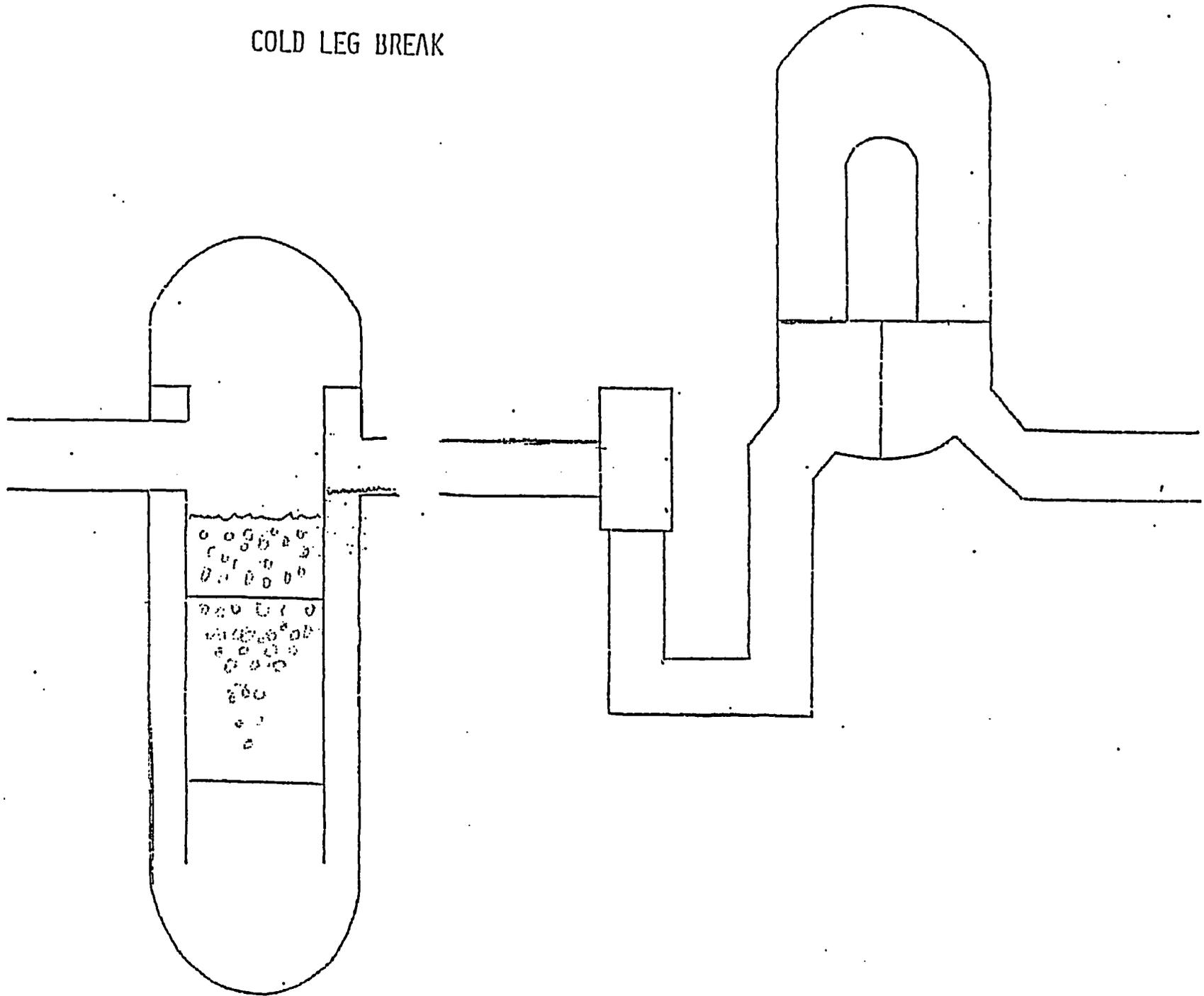
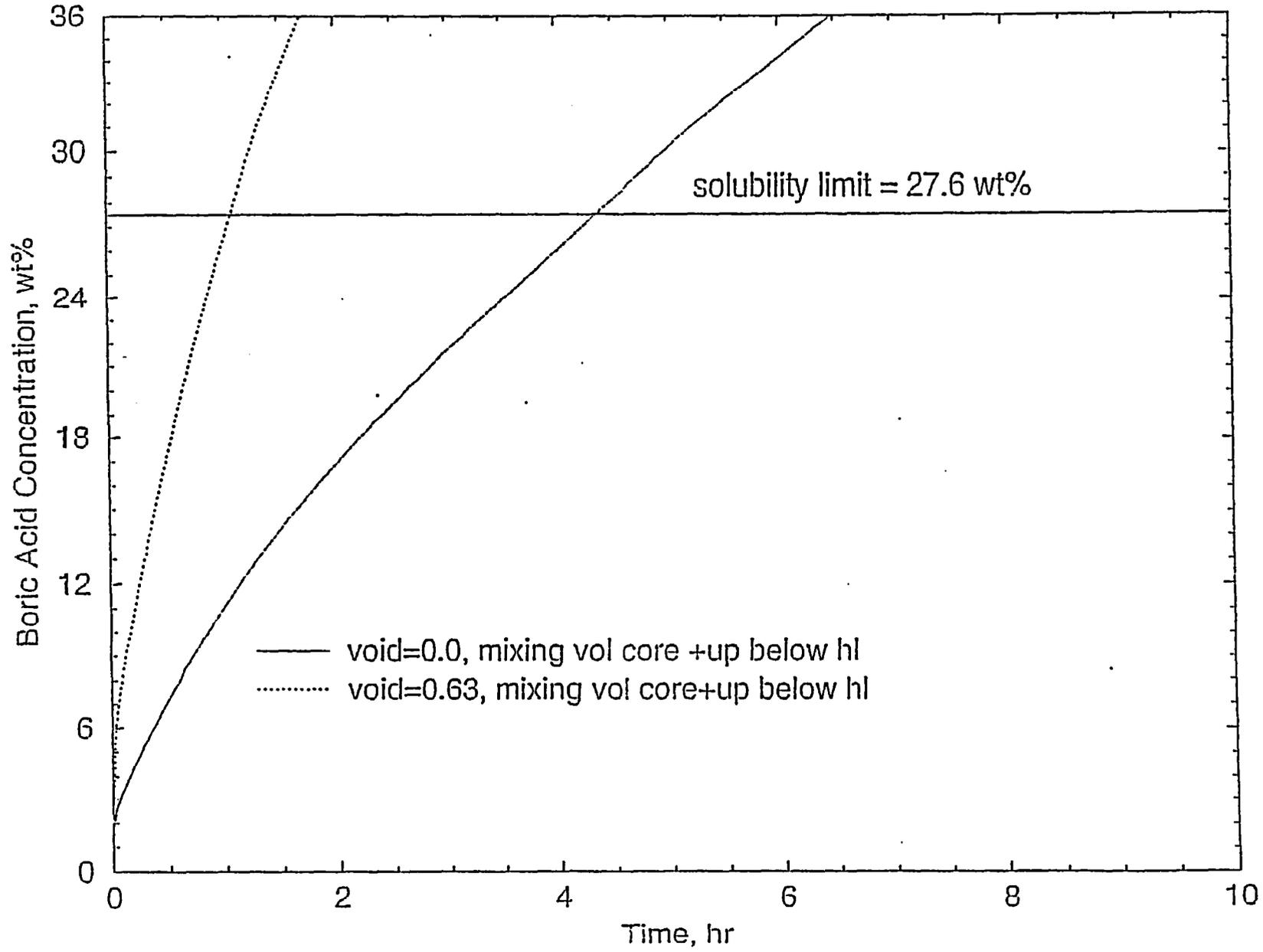


Fig. 1

# Boron Concentration vs. Time

Waterford EPU, No Core Flushing Flow



11/8  
11-8\*

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Prevention of Boric Acid Precipitation

- Westinghouse has shown margin in licensing methodology to compensate non-conservative input
  - ▶ Larger mixing volume includes lower plenum, core, and upper plenum to hot leg top elevation plus lower plenum (versus mixing volume of core and upper plenum to hot leg bottom elevation)
  - ▶ Minimum containment pressure raised to 20 psia (versus 14.7 psia)
  - ▶ Performed minimum containment pressure calculation using NRC approved methodology (GOTHIC)
  - ▶ Westinghouse analysis shows concentration of about 12 wt% (extrapolated to include entire lower plenum)

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Prevention of Boric Acid Precipitation

- Staff analysis demonstrates adequate margin remains to support power uprate
  - ▶ Additional mixing volume available
    - Lower plenum
    - Hot legs
  - ▶ Higher containment pressure
  - ▶ Impact of decay heat multiplier
  - ▶ No credit for liquid entrainment (also no removal of boric acid by vapor)

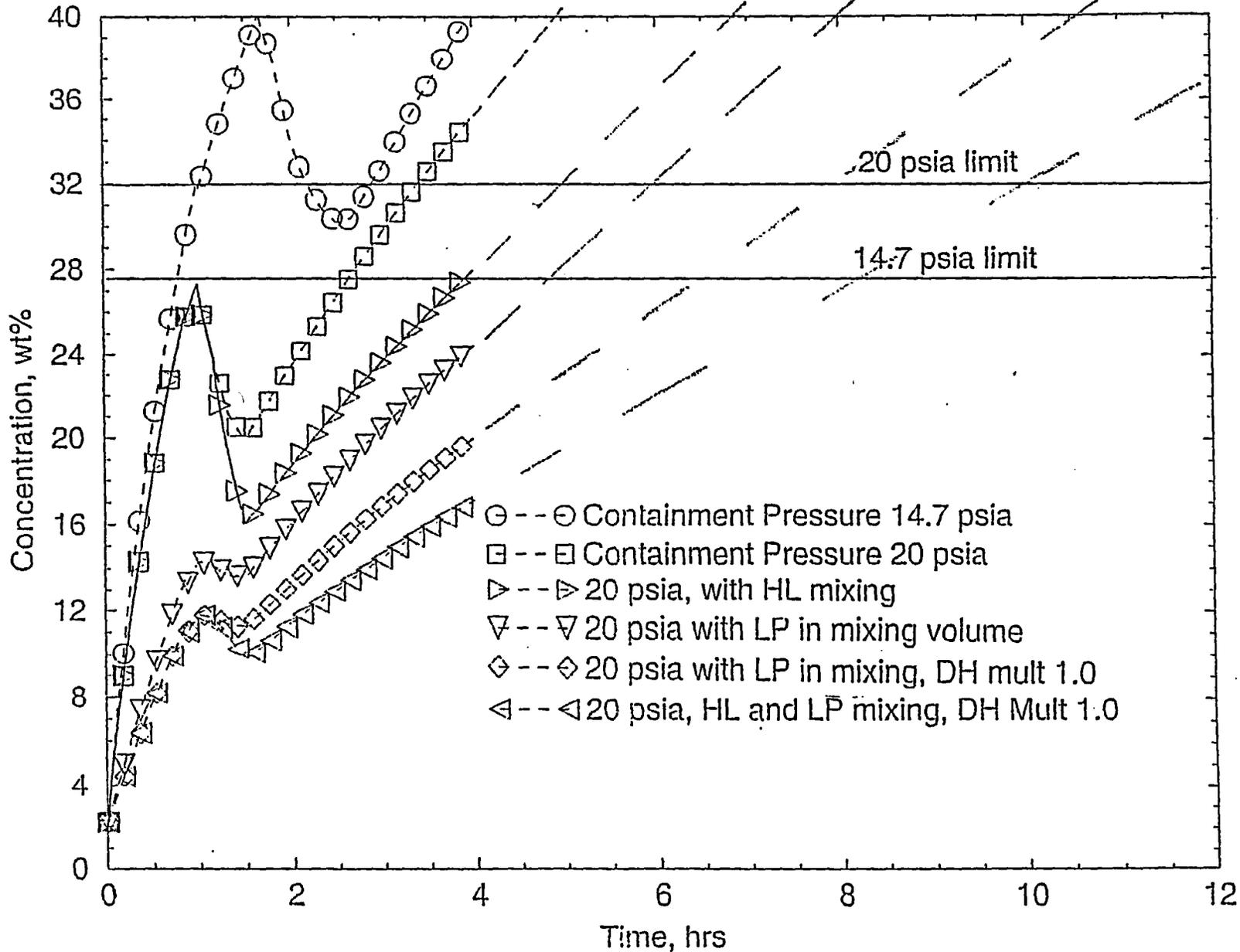
# Waterford 3 EPU

## Prevention of Boric Acid Precipitation (contd.)

- Staff analysis demonstrates adequate margin remains to support power uprate (Contd.)
  - ▶ No mixing in core bypass
  - ▶ Boric acid make-up tanks discharge (6187 ppm, directly in core; no mixing in DC and LP)
  - ▶ Upper plenum pressure higher than containment by loop pressure drop (raises saturation temperature)
  - ▶ No credit for subcooling during the injection phase

# Boric Acid Concentration vs. Time

Waterford EPU, Effect of Containment Pressure and Mixing Volume



14a

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Prevention of Boric Acid Precipitation (Contd.)

- Westinghouse boron precipitation analysis consistent with staff calculations at 3 hours
  - ▶ “Best Judgement” staff calculation shows 14 wt%
  - ▶ Compared to limits:
    - 28 wt% at 14.7 psia
    - 32 wt% at 20 psia
    - 39 wt% with trisodium phosphate
- Sufficient margin exists to show concentration at 2-3 hours is less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the limit
  - ▶ At 14.7 psia, margin remains large.

# **WATERFORD, UNIT 3**

## **Extended Power Uprate Test Program**

**Steven Jones**

**Senior Reactor Systems Engineer**

**Plant Systems Branch (SPLB)**

**Division of Systems Safety and Analysis (DSSA)**

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Major Plant Modifications

- Upgrade the high pressure turbine
- Rewind MG / provide associated auxiliaries
- Install higher capacity MG output circuit breakers, disconnect switches, and bus work
- Main transformers modifications
- Replace/upgrade control valves for the heater drain system and reheat system safety valves
- Stake the condenser tubes

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Test Program

- First Application of RS-001, "Extended Power Uprate," including SRP Section 14.2.1.
- SRP Section 14.2.1, "Generic Guidelines for Extended Power Uprate Testing Programs"
  - ▶ Testing based on plant-specific initial test program
  - ▶ Includes large transient testing (LTT) within scope

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Test Program

- SRP provides supplemental guidance for staff evaluation of alternative approaches used to justify elimination of LTT based on the following factors:
  - ▶ Operating experience
  - ▶ Potential for new phenomena or system interactions
  - ▶ Validity of analytical methods for EPU conditions
  - ▶ Degree of margin reduction in safety analysis
- Initial application did not address SRP review criteria. The staff requested additional information and held discussions on testing during public meetings.

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Test Program

- Justification for eliminating LTT at Waterford includes:
  - ▶ Test program includes monitoring of important parameters during EPU power ascension.
  - ▶ TS surveillance and post-modification testing will confirm the performance capability of the modified components.
  - ▶ Recent operating experience includes transients initiated from high power at Waterford and from post-uprate transient at ANO-2.
  - ▶ Code used for safety analysis benchmarked to operating experience.
  - ▶ Scope of modifications likely to affect transient response limited - largely setpoint changes.
  - ▶ Analysis code models instrument algorithms.

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Test Program

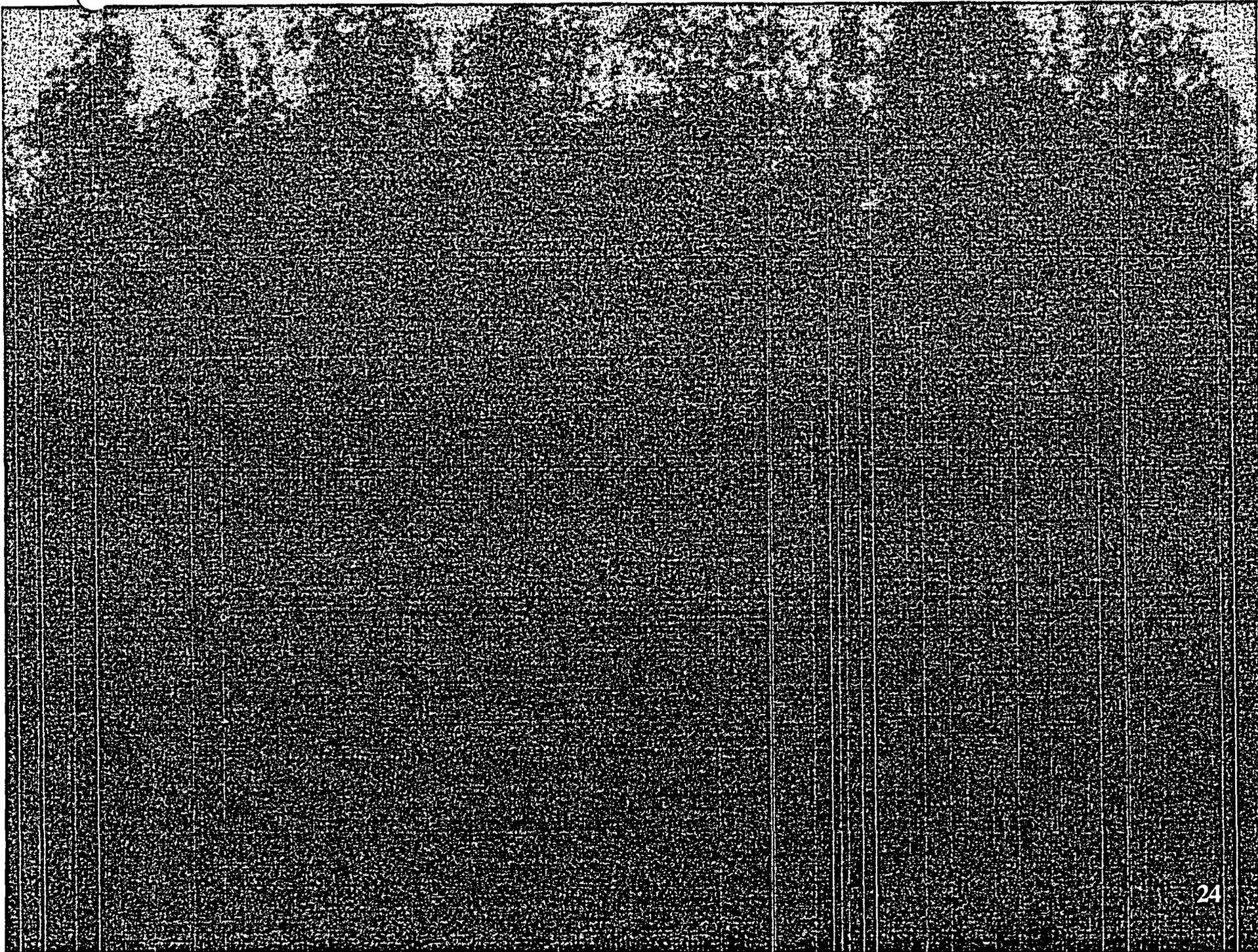
- Regulatory Guide 1.68 testing "Objectives"
  - ▶ Operator training and familiarization
  - ▶ Confirmation of design and installation of equipment
  - ▶ Benchmarking of analyses codes and models
  - ▶ Confirmation of the adequacy of emergency and operating procedures
- Objectives satisfied by proposed test program and operating experience
- Due to the limited extent of modifications, any benefit from LTT would not be unique to post-EPU conditions

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Summary

- SRP 14.2.1 allows for justification for not performing EPU Power Ascension Tests.
- In response to staff RAI, Entergy provided adequate justification for eliminating LTT using SRP criteria.
- Conducting LLTs would not provide significant new information regarding transient modeling and component performance.





# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3-Second LOOP Delay for SGTR

- Waterford crediting 3-second LOOP delay following reactor trip in SGTR analysis
- 3-second LOOP delay utilized and approved for use in RCP seizure events in early 80's
  - ▶ Based upon wide scale grid collapse event due to loss of the nuclear plant generation (plant trip)

# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3-Second LOOP Delay for SGTR (Contd.)

- Subsequent operating experience and investigation by NRC staff in support of risk informing 50.46 indicates consequential LOOP as a result of plant trip much more likely to result from localized events rather than wide scale grid collapse
  - ▶ Degraded switchyard voltage
  - ▶ Automatic bus transfer failure
  - ▶ Spurious switchyard breaker-failure-protection-circuit actuation
  - ▶ Startup transformer failure

# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3-Second LOOP Delay for SGTR (Contd.)

- Entergy evaluated LOOP delays and operability of electric equipment associated with these scenarios for SGTR
  - ▶ Degraded switchyard voltage
    - Safety bus LOOP occurs approximately 19.5 sec. following reactor trip if degraded voltage due only to loss of Waterford 3 generator voltage support to grid. Safety injection actuation signal occurs approximately 20 sec. to 1 minute following reactor/turbine trip. Sequencer resets and additional ECCS loads sequenced onto emergency diesel generators as necessary. Safety motors started within their specified parameters.
    - Offsite power remains available to reactor coolant pump (RCP) non-safety buses

# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3-Second LOOP Delay for SGTR (Contd.)

- Safety bus LOOP occurs approximately 36 to 76 seconds from reactor trip if degraded voltage due to combined loss of Waterford 3 generator and SIAS loading. Some ECCS motors started on degraded offsite voltage while degraded voltage protection timing out. Sequencer resets and ECCS loads re-sequenced/sequenced onto EDGs. Some safety motors started outside their specified starting parameters.
- Offsite power remains available to RCP non-safety buses.

# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3-Second LOOP Delay for SGTR (Contd.)

- ▶ Automatic bus transfer failure
  - Approximately 7 seconds following reactor trip, one-half LOOP (only one division loses offsite power) occurs on safety and non-safety buses. Opposite safety and non-safety divisions remain energized from offsite power. EDG starts and re-energizes lost safety division.
- ▶ Spurious switchyard breaker-failure-protection-circuit actuation
  - Same as automatic bus transfer failure
- ▶ Startup transformer failure
  - Same as automatic bus transfer failure

# Waterford 3 EPU

## 3 Second LOOP Delay for SGTR (Contd.)

- Likely consequential LOOPS due to SGTR event will occur in excess of the 3 seconds following a reactor trip assumed by Entergy for Waterford 3.
- Entergy committing to take advantage of Transmission Operator enhanced capability for determining Waterford 3 post-trip switchyard voltages (real time contingency analysis program) when available, or provide additional independent assurance of motor operating capability under degraded voltage/double sequencing SGTR scenario.
- Issue is resolved and closed

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Potential for aging effects on Reactor Vessel Internals - EPRI MRP Report

- ▶ The licensee has made the following commitment in its supplement of February 5, 2005:
  - “Entergy Operations, Inc (Entergy) is currently an active participant in the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) Materials Reliability Program (MRP) research initiatives on aging related degradation of reactor vessel internal components. Entergy commits to:
    - continue its active participation in the MRP initiative to determine appropriate reactor vessel internals degradation management programs,
    - evaluate the recommendations resulting from this initiative and implement a reactor vessel internals degradation management program applicable to Waterford 3,

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Potential for aging effects on Reactor Vessel Internals - EPRI MRP Report (Contd.)

- incorporate the resulting reactor vessel internals inspections into the Waterford 3 augmented inspection plan as appropriate
- In addition, as requested by the NRC, a description of the program, including the inspection plan, will be submitted to the NRC for review and approval. The submittal date will be within 24 months after the final EPRI MRP recommendations are issued or within five years from the date of issuance of the uprated license, whichever comes first."

■ Issue is resolved and closed

# Waterford 3 EPU

## Accounting for Instrument Uncertainty

- ▶ The licensee has made the following commitment in its supplement of February 5, 2005, which will be included as an amendment condition:

“Prior to exceeding 3441 MWt, Entergy will submit, for NRC review and approval, a description of how Entergy accounts for instrument uncertainty for each Technical Specification parameter impacted by the Waterford 3 Extended Power Uprate.”

- Issue is resolved and closed



# **NRC Review of the Construction Authorization Request for the Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication Facility**

**David Brown, Sr. Project Manager  
Mixed Oxide Facility Licensing Section  
Division of Fuel Cycle Safety & Safeguards  
Office of Nuclear Material Safety & Safeguards**



# Presentation Outline

- Regulatory Framework for Construction Authorization
- Future MFFF License Application and ISA Summary
- MFFF Description
- Safety Assessment Methodology & Example
- Summary



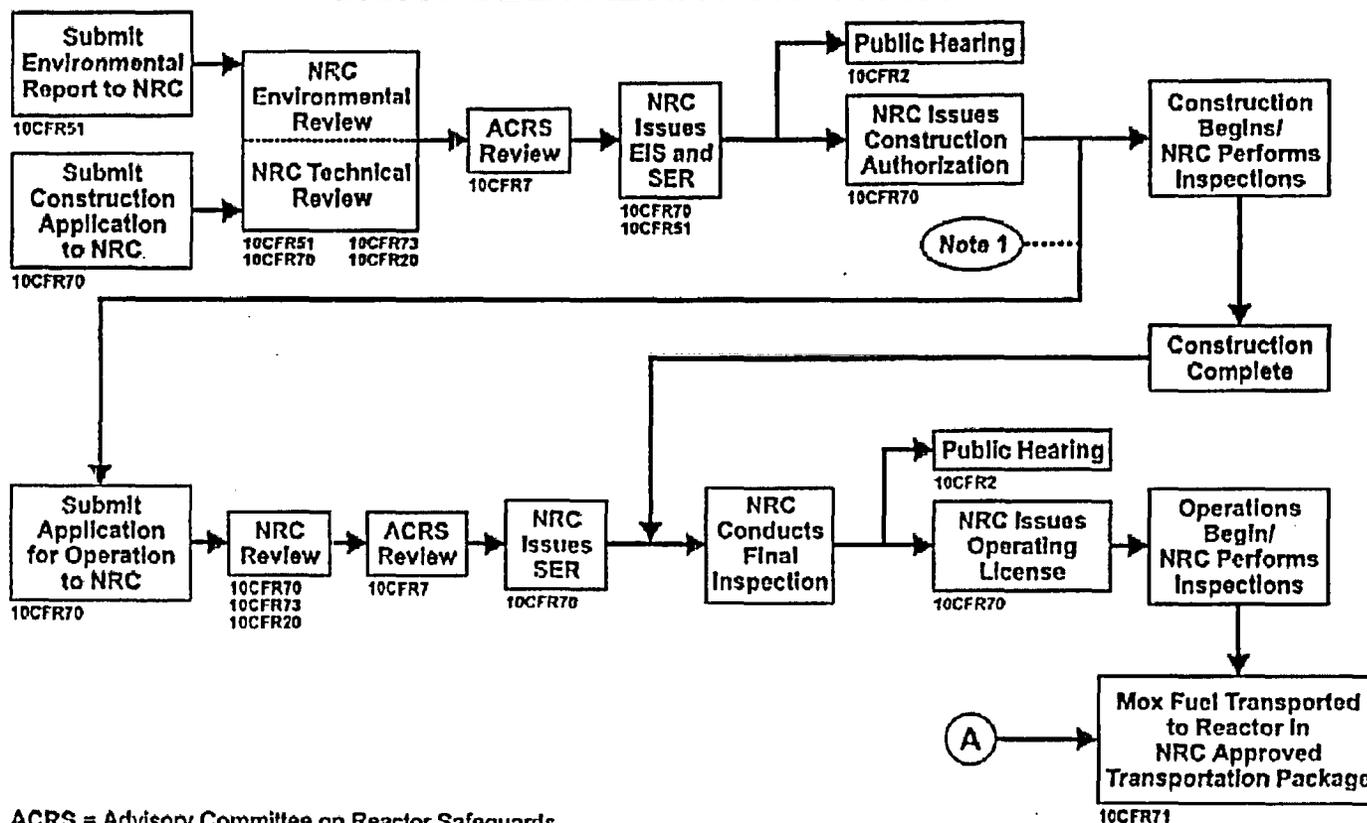
## Purpose of this Meeting

- Purpose of this meeting is to brief the ACRS on the staff's Final Safety Evaluation Report on the Construction Authorization Request for the Mixed Oxide Fuel Fabrication Facility



# MFFF Licensing Overview

## LICENSING PROCESS FOR MOX FUEL FABRICATION FACILITY



ACRS = Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
 EIS = Environmental Impact Statement  
 SER = Safety Evaluation Report  
 10CFR70 = Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 70

**NOTE 1:**  
 It is expected that application for operation will be submitted after construction is authorized but it can be submitted at any time.



## Regulatory Framework: Construction Authorization

- In September 1971, the AEC revised 10 CFR 70
- Two-step licensing approach for plutonium processing and fuel fabrication (MOX) plants
- 10 CFR 70.23(b) – requires staff finding on DESIGN BASES of the principal structures, systems and components that provide reasonable assurance of protection against natural phenomena and the consequences of potential accidents



# Regulatory Framework: Construction Authorization

- 10 CFR 50.2 Definition of Design Bases:
  - "Design Bases means that information which identifies the specific functions to be performed by a structure, system, or component of a facility and the specific values or ranges of values chosen for controlling parameters as reference bounds for design..."



# Regulatory Framework: Two – Step Licensing

- Construction Authorization
  - Site Description
  - Safety Assessment of the Design Bases
  - Quality Assurance Plan
- Possession and Use License Application
  - Safety program descriptions
  - ISA Summary
  - Security Plan
  - Emergency Plan
  - Fundamental Nuclear Material Control Plan



# Regulatory Framework: Possession and Use License

- September 2000 Revised Rule added requirement for an Integrated Safety Analysis (ISA)
  
- Under the new rule, an applicant or licensee will:
  - Identify potential accidents and items relied on for safety (IROFS)
  - Implement measures to ensure that the IROFS are available and reliable to perform their intended safety function
  - Maintain the safety basis and report changes to NRC
  - Make certain changes to its safety program and facilities without NRC approval
  - Report certain events



# Regulatory Framework: Performance Requirements

Likelihood	Highly Unlikely	Unlikely	Not Unlikely
Consequence Category (Worker)			
<b>High</b> TEDE > 1 Sv Chem. > Level 3	No Principal SSCs Applied	Principal SSCs Applied	Principal SSCs Applied
<b>Intermediate</b> 0.25 Sv < TEDE < 1 Sv Lev. 2 < Chem. < Lev. 3	No Principal SSCs Applied	No Principal SSCs Applied	Principal SSCs Applied
<b>Low</b> TEDE < 0.25 Sv Chem. < Level 2	No Principal SSCs Applied	No Principal SSCs Applied	No Principal SSCs Applied

Chemical consequence levels are based on ERPG-1, -2, or -3 where such limits are available, and Temporary Emergency Exposure Limits (TEELs) where ERPGs are not available.



## Design Bases and the Performance Requirements: Working together

- To meet 70.22(f), and in anticipation of ISA requirements, DCS completed a Safety Assessment (SA) of the Design Bases as a first step in performing its ISA.
- The MFFF SA is the safety basis for construction authorization.
- The SA includes a hazard assessment and preliminary accident analysis based on the MFFF preliminary design.
- Regulatory bases for selecting PSSCs are the sec. 70.61 performance requirements, 70.64(a) baseline design criteria, and the defense-in-depth requirement of 70.64(b).



# Regulatory Framework

- Baseline design criteria are set forth in 70.64(a)(1-10), and include:
  - Quality standards and records
  - Natural phenomena hazards
  - Fire protection
  - Environmental and dynamic effects
  - Chemical protection
  - Emergency capability
  - Utility services
  - Inspection, testing, and maintenance
  - Criticality control
  - Instrumentation and controls



# Regulatory Framework

- Defense-in-depth requirement set forth in 70.64(b)
  - “. . . The design must incorporate, to the extent practicable: (1) preference for the selection of engineered controls over administrative controls to increase overall system reliability; and (2) features that enhance safety by reducing challenges to items relied on for safety.



# Future License Application & ISA Summary

- Description of Safety Programs
  - Radiation Protection, Criticality Safety, Fire Protection, Chemical Safety, Management Measures, etc.
- ISA Summary
- Other required plans, such as:
  - Security Plan
  - Fundamental Nuclear Material Control Plan



## Future ISA Summary

- The ISA Summary will include:
  - IROFS at a component level of detail
  - Facility description
  - Process description
  - ISA Team qualifications
  - ISA Methods (Hazard ID, consequence evaluation methods, likelihood evaluation methods)
  - List of IROFS and sole IROFS

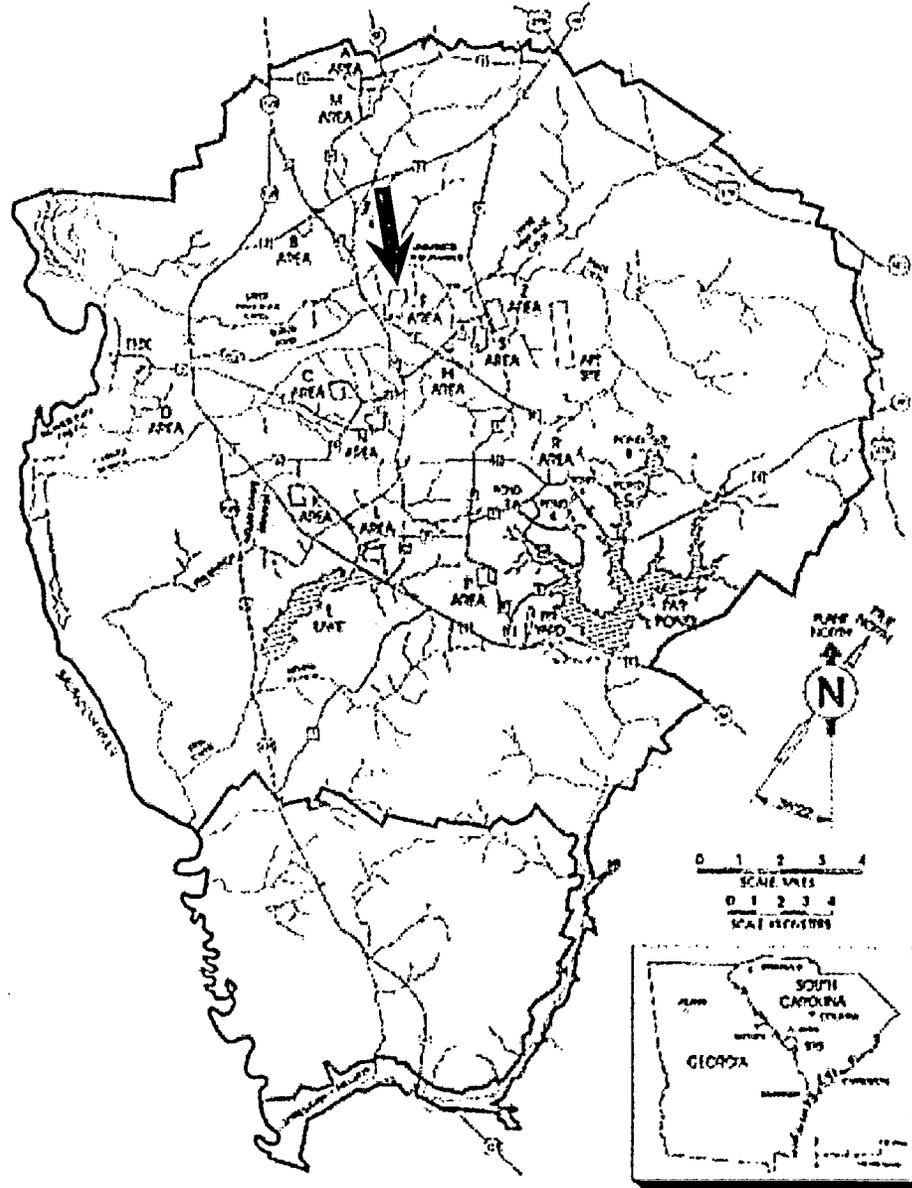


# Future ISA Summary

- The ISA will also include:
  - Hazards and Operability Studies (HAZOPs)
  - Fire Hazards Analyses
  - Nuclear Criticality Safety Evaluations
  - Failure Modes and Effects Analyses



# MFFF Description



February 10, 2005

519<sup>th</sup> ACRS Meeting

16

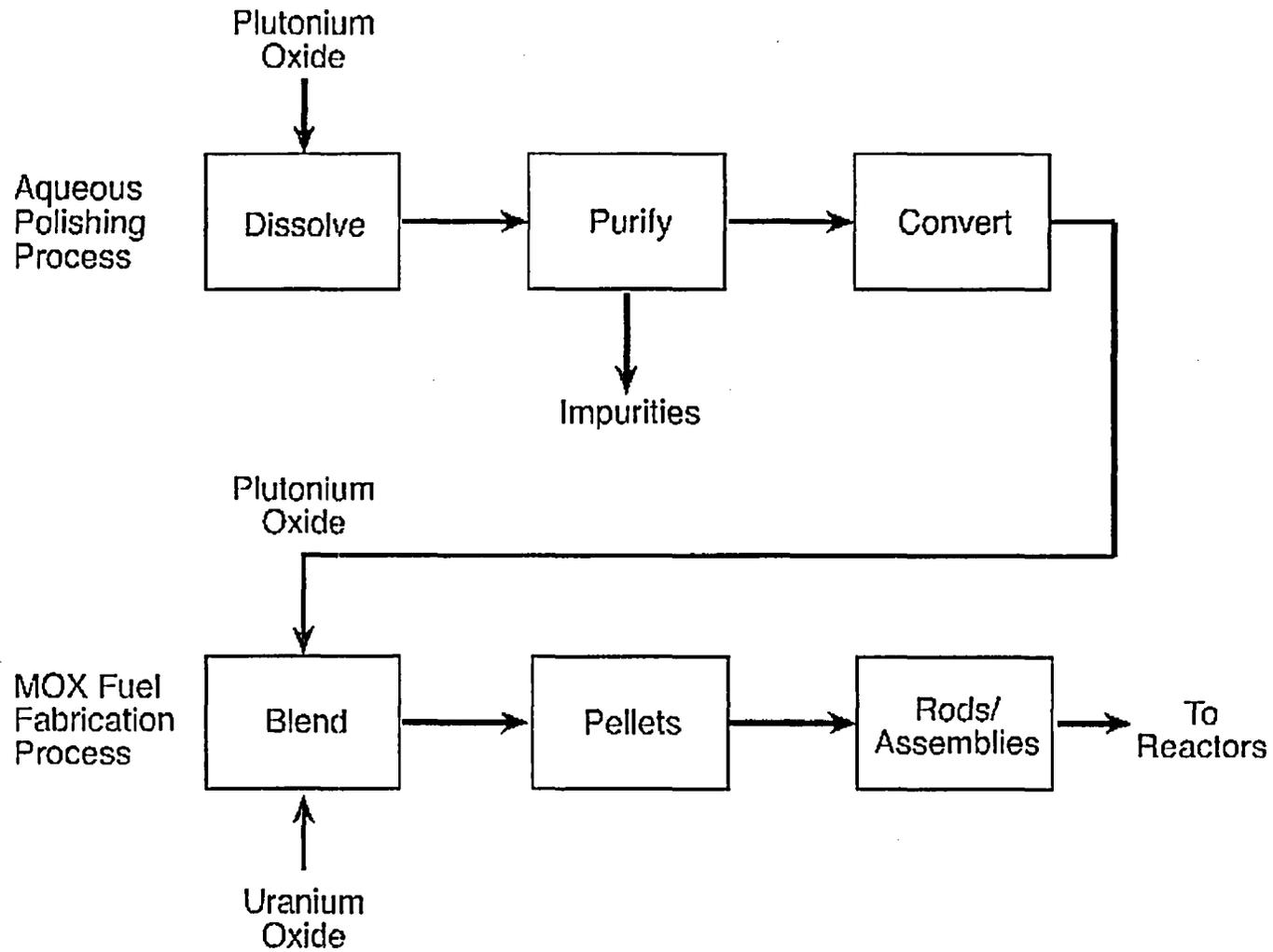


# Site Description

- Natural Phenomena Hazards for which design bases of PSSCs are provided (43 considered):
  - Extreme Wind
  - External Fire
  - Rain/ Snow/ Ice
  - Lightning
  - Seismic / Liquefaction
  - Temperature Extreme
  - Tornado
  - Tornado Missiles

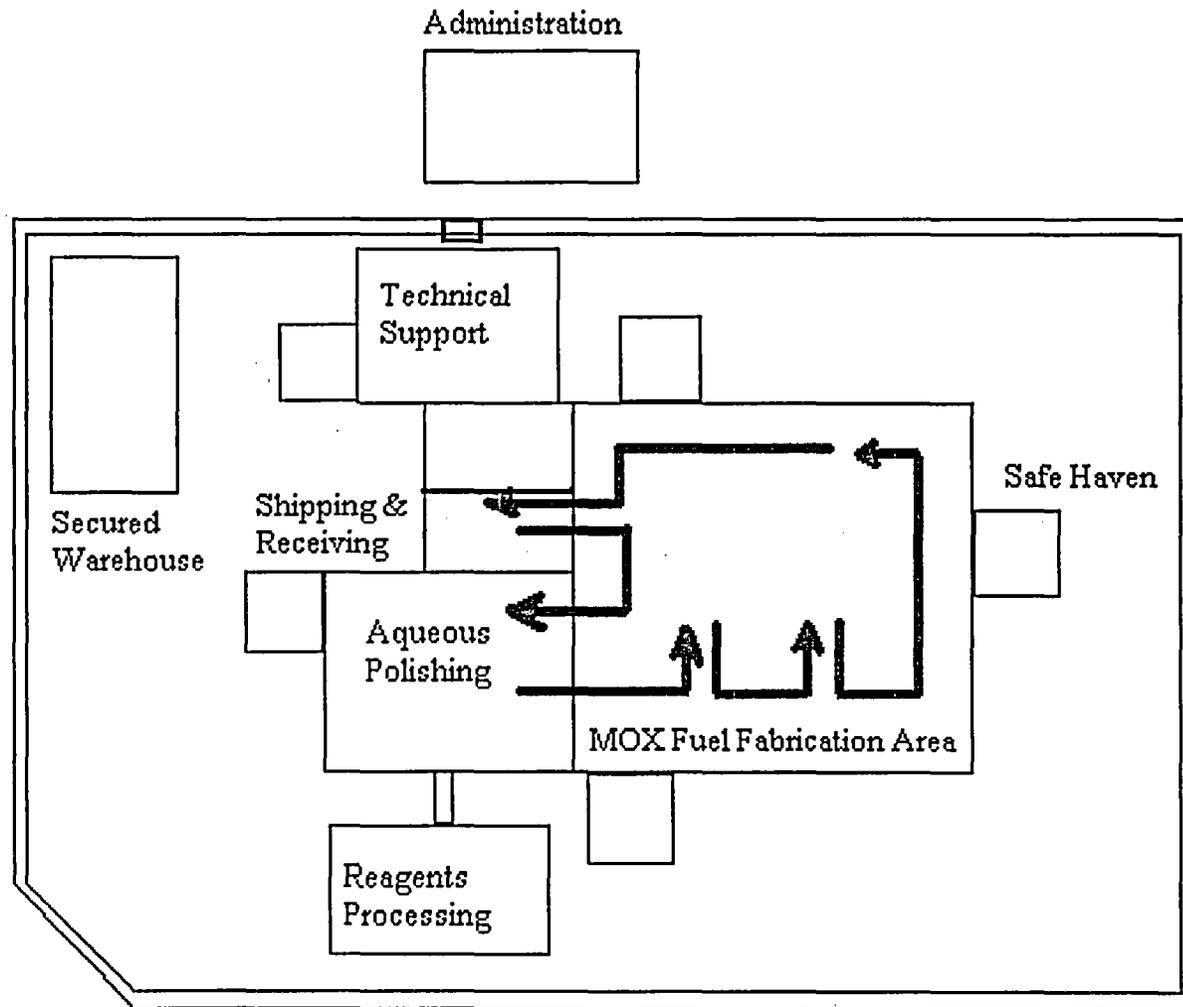


# MFFF Process Description



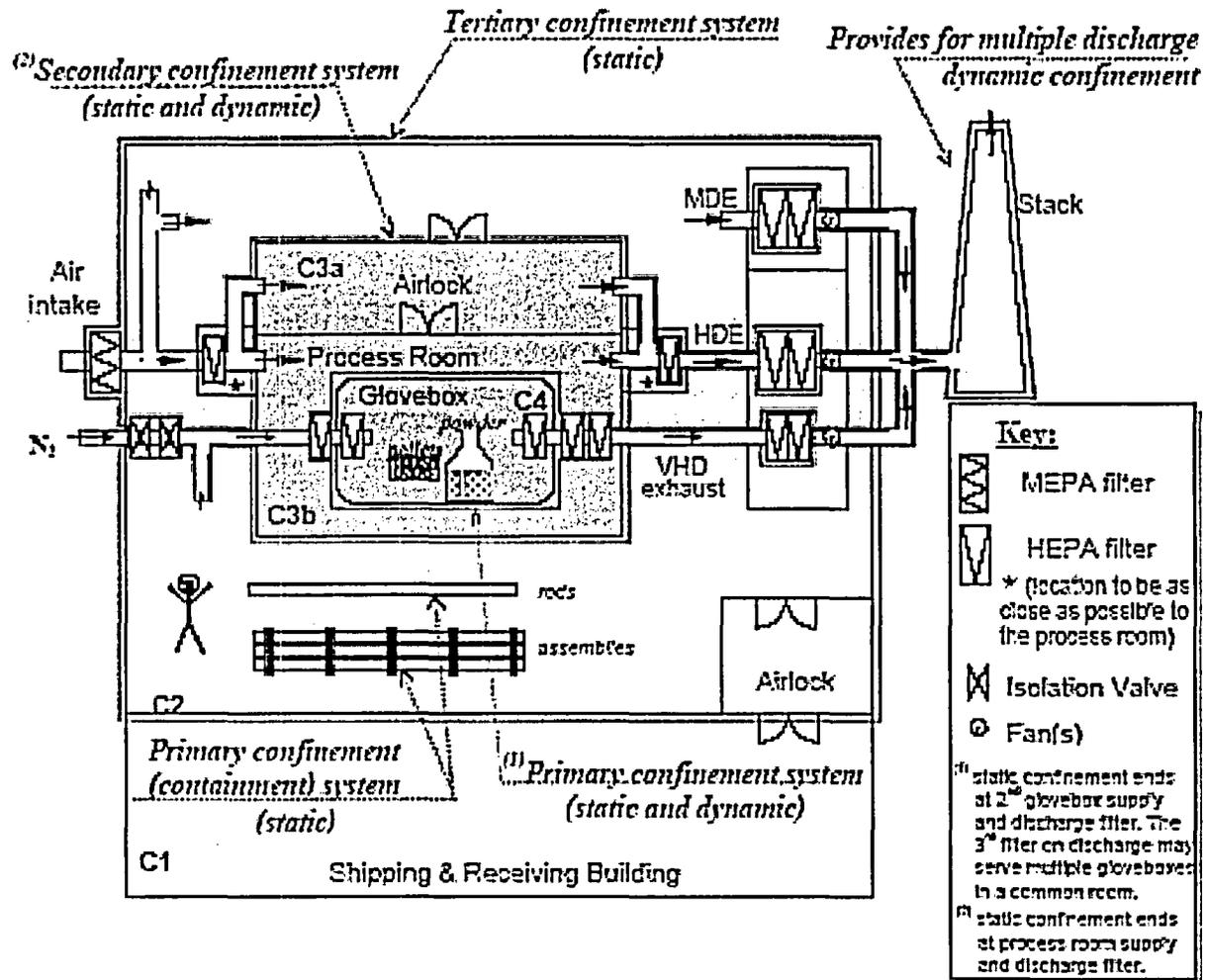


# Facility Layout





# Tertiary Confinement System





# Safety Assessment Methodology

- Hazard Identification
  - Radioactive / Hazardous Material and Hazardous Energy Sources
  - Natural Phenomena Hazards (NPH)
  - External Man-Made Hazards



# Safety Assessment Methodology

## ■ Hazard Evaluation

### ■ Event type designation

- loss of confinement, fire, drops/crush, explosions, criticality, natural phenomena, external man-made, external radiation exposure, and chemical release

### ■ Unmitigated event description

### ■ Postulated causes (to determine feasibility)

### ■ Unmitigated consequence estimate



# Safety Assessment Methodology

## ■ Hazard Evaluation

- Internal events screened by consequence
- No internal event was screened out due to likelihood considerations
- Credibility of NPH or external man-made events based on likelihood



# Safety Assessment Methodology

- Preliminary Accident Analysis
  - Event screening using consequences
  - Identification of event groups
  - Development of safety strategy
  - Selection of PSSCs
  - Design bases of PSSCs
  - Support functions related to PSSCs
  - Bounding mitigated consequence analysis



# Safety Assessment Methodology

- Likelihood definitions
  - Not unlikely
    - May occur during the lifetime of the facility
  - Unlikely
    - Not expected to occur during the lifetime of the facility



# Safety Assessment Methodology

## ■ Likelihood definitions (continued)

### ■ Highly unlikely

- Sufficient PSSCs applied to reduce likelihood to an acceptable level using deterministic design criteria (next slide)
- Index score of (-5) in supplemental assessment for selected events



# Safety Assessment Methodology

- Deterministic Design Criteria
  - Single failure criterion or double contingency principle
    - Upon failure of a single contingency, another unlikely, independent, and concurrent failure or process change must occur prior to occurrence of the event.
  - Application of 10 CFR 50 Appendix B, NQA-1
  - Application of industry codes and standards
  - Management measures, including IROFS failure detection



## Safety Assessment: Example

- Fire in MP process glovebox
  - Several causes (ignition sources), with combustible material present, and which involves plutonium dioxide
  - Unacceptable risk due to high unmitigated consequences to facility worker and individuals outside and the environment.



# Safety Assessment: Example

- Fire in MP process glovebox
  - Safety strategy is to mitigate this postulated fire event group
  - Administrative PSSC for facility worker – escape
  - C4 and C3 ventilation confinement systems are PSSCs to reduce consequences to outdoor receptors
  - Also, fire barriers restrict fires to a single fire area
  - C2 confinement and fire detection and suppression provide defense-in-depth



## Safety Assessment: Example

- Fire in MP process glovebox
  - Example of applicable design bases for C3 ventilation confinement (secondary confinement):
    - Safety function: remain operable
    - Spark arrestors
    - Dilution of high temperature exhaust streams to ensure 450F HEPA filter rating is not exceeded
    - Soot and pressure conditions do not exceed HEPA filter capability



# Safety Assessment: Example

- Fire in MP process glovebox
  - Later license application and ISA Summary will document:
    - the transition of system level PSSCs to component-level IROFS;
    - that IROFS will be sufficiently effective, reliable, and available to meet the specified design bases (management measures)



# Summary

- Staff have resolved all former open items
- Recent revisions to the Construction Authorization Request address former open items



# Summary

- **The NRC staff concludes that:**
  - the design bases of PSSSs at the proposed MFFF provide reasonable assurance of protection against natural phenomena and the consequences of potential accidents;
  - DCS has addressed the baseline design criteria in its safety assessment of the design bases;
  - the proposed MFFF design and facility layout are based on defense-in-depth practices, including a preference for engineered controls over administrative controls, and features that enhance safety by reducing challenges to PSSCs